

WO 2023/067355 A1

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization

International Bureau



(10) International Publication Number

WO 2023/067355 A1

(43) International Publication Date

27 April 2023 (27.04.2023)

(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 487/04 (2006.01) A61K 31/407 (2006.01)
A61P 35/00 (2006.01)

SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/GB2022/052689

Published:

- with international search report (Art. 21(3))
- with sequence listing part of description (Rule 5.2(a))

(22) International Filing Date:

21 October 2022 (21.10.2022)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

2115156.8 21 October 2021 (21.10.2021) GB

(71) Applicant: ARTIOS PHARMA LIMITED [GB/GB];
Babraham Hall, Babraham Research Campus, Cambridge
CB22 3AT (GB).

(72) Inventors: DAVIS, Owen; c/o Artios Pharma Limited, Babraham Hall, Babraham Research Campus, Cambridge CB22 3AT (GB). HEALD, Robert; c/o Artios Pharma Limited, Babraham Hall, Babraham Research Campus, Cambridge CB22 3AT (GB). STOCKLEY, Martin; c/o Artios Pharma Limited, Babraham Hall, Babraham Research Campus, Cambridge CB22 3AT (GB). FINCH, Harry; c/o Artios Pharma Limited, Babraham Hall, Babraham Research Campus, Cambridge CB22 3AT (GB). MANN, Sam; c/o Artios Pharma Limited, Babraham Hall, Babraham Research Campus, Cambridge CB22 3AT (GB).

(74) Agent: GIBSON, Mark et al.; Sagittarius IP, Marlow International, Parkway, Marlow Buckinghamshire SL7 1YL (GB).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CV, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IQ, IR, IS, IT, JM, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, WS, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, CV, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, ME, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI,

(54) Title: HETEROCYCLIC COMPOUNDS FOR USE IN THE TREATMENT OF CANCER

(57) Abstract: The invention relates to heterocyclic derivatives and their use in the treatment and prophylaxis of cancer, and to compositions containing said derivatives and processes for their preparation.

HETEROCYCLIC COMPOUNDS FOR USE IN THE TREATMENT OF CANCER

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to heterocyclic derivatives and their use in the treatment and prophylaxis of cancer, and to compositions containing said derivatives and processes for their preparation.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Robust repair of DNA double-strand breaks (DSBs) is essential for the maintenance of genome stability and cell viability. DSBs can be repaired by one of three main pathways: homologous recombination (HR), non-homologous end-joining (NHEJ) and alternative NHEJ (alt-NHEJ). Microhomology-mediated end-joining (MMEJ) is the most well characterised alt-NHEJ mechanism. HR-mediated repair is a high-fidelity mechanism essential for accurate error-free repair, preventing cancer-predisposing genomic stability. Conversely, NHEJ and MMEJ are error-prone pathways that can leave mutational scars at the site of repair. MMEJ can function parallel to both HR and NHEJ pathways (Truong *et al.* PNAS 2013, 110 (19), 7720-7725).

The survival of cancer cells, unlike normal cells, is often dependent on the mis-regulation of DNA damage response (DDR) pathways. For example, an increased dependency on one pathway (often mutagenic) to cope with either the inactivation of another one, or the enhanced replication stress resulting from increased proliferation. An aberrant DDR can also sensitise cancer cells to specific types of DNA damage, thus, defective DDR can be exploited to develop targeted cancer therapies. Crucially, cancer cells with impairment or inactivation of HR and NHEJ become hyper-dependent on MMEJ-mediated DNA repair. Genetic, cell biological and biochemical data have identified Polθ (UniProtKB - O75417 (DPOLQ_HUMAN) as the key protein in MMEJ (Kent *et al.* Nature Structural & Molecular Biology (2015), 22(3), 230-237, Mateos-Gomez *et al.* Nature (2015), 518(7538), 254-257). Polθ is multifunctional enzyme, which comprises an N-terminal helicase domain (SF2 HEL308-type) and a C-terminal low-fidelity DNA polymerase domain (A-type) (Wood & Doublie DNA Repair (2016), 44, 22-32). Both domains have been shown to have concerted mechanistic functions in MMEJ. The helicase domain mediates the removal of RPA protein from ssDNA ends and stimulates annealing. The polymerase domain extends the ssDNA ends and fills the remaining gaps.

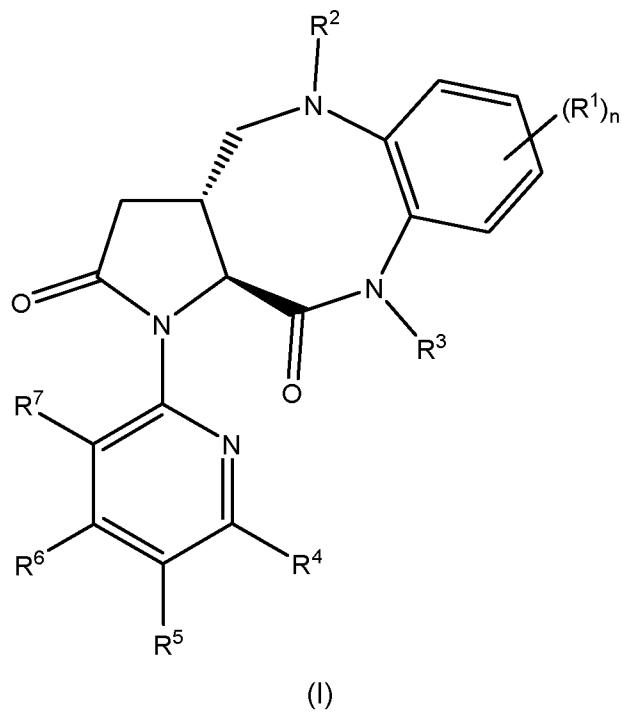
Therapeutic inactivation of Polθ would thus disable the ability of cells to perform MMEJ and provide a novel targeted strategy in an array of defined tumour contexts. Firstly, Polθ has

been shown to be essential for the survival of HR-defective (HRD) cells (e.g. synthetic lethal with FA/BRCA-deficiency) and is up-regulated in HRD tumour cell lines (Ceccaldi *et al.* *Nature* (2015), 518(7538), 258-262). *In vivo* studies also show that Polθ is significantly over-expressed in subsets of HRD ovarian, uterine and breast cancers with associated poor prognosis (Higgins *et al.* *Oncotarget* (2010), 1, 175-184, Lemée *et al.* *PNAS* (2010), 107(30), 13390-13395, Ceccaldi *et al.* (2015), *supra*). Importantly, Polθ is largely repressed in normal tissues but has been shown to be upregulated in matched cancer samples thus correlating elevated expression with disease (Kawamura *et al.* *International Journal of Cancer* (2004), 109(1), 9-16). Secondly, its suppression or inhibition confers radio-sensitivity in tumour cells. Finally, Polθ inhibition could conceivably prevent the MMEJ-dependent functional reversion of BRCA2 mutations that underlies the emergence of cisplatin and PARPi resistance in tumours.

There is therefore a need to provide effective Polθ inhibitors for the treatment of cancer.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

According to a first aspect of the invention, there is provided a compound of formula (I):



or a tautomeric or a stereochemically isomeric form, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a solvate thereof, wherein:

n represents an integer selected from 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

R¹ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, hydroxy, halogen, haloC₁₋₆ alkyl, haloC₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, cyano or -NR^xR^y;

R² represents hydrogen, C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted by one or more amino and/or hydroxy groups, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy optionally substituted by one or more -NR^xR^y groups, C₁₋₆ alkanol optionally substituted by one or more -NR^xR^y groups, C₁₋₆ alkyl-NR^xR^y optionally substituted by one or more hydroxy groups, -X-aryl, -X-heterocyclyl, or -X-heteroaryl, wherein said aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl groups may be optionally substituted with one or more halogen, hydroxy, oxo, cyano, -NR^xR^y, C₁₋₆ alkyl, haloC₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkanol, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl-NR^xR^y, -CO-C₁₋₆ alkyl, -CO-C₁₋₆ alkanol, -CO-C₁₋₆ alkyl-NR^xR^y, -CONR^xR^y, -SO₂-C₁₋₆ alkyl or a heterocyclyl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group,

X represents a bond or a linker selected from -C(=O)- or a C₁-C₄ alkylene group optionally substituted by one or more O, OH, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl or CO groups;

R³ represents hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ independently represent hydrogen, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, halogen, haloC₁₋₆ alkyl, haloC₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, cyano or -NR^xR^y; and R^x and R^y independently represent hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Definitions

The term 'halo' or 'halogen' as used herein refers to fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine.

The term 'cyano' as used herein refers to a group where a carbon atom is triple bonded to a nitrogen atom.

The term 'C₁₋₆ alkyl' as used herein as a group or part of a group refers to a linear or branched saturated hydrocarbon group containing from 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Examples of such groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, *iso*-propyl, butyl, *iso*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, hexyl and the like.

The term 'C₂₋₆ alkenyl' as used herein as a group or part of a group refers to a linear or branched unsaturated hydrocarbon group containing from 2 to 6 carbon atoms and at least one double bond. Examples of such groups include ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, pentenyl, hexenyl and the like.

The term 'C₁₋₆ alkoxy' as used herein as a group or part of a group refers to a C₁₋₆ alkyl group which contains an oxygen atom wherein C₁₋₆ alkyl is as defined herein. Examples of such groups include methoxy, ethoxy or propoxy.

The term ‘C₁₋₆ alkanol’ as used herein as a group or part of a group refers to a C₁₋₆ alkyl group which contains a hydroxy group wherein C₁₋₆ alkyl is as defined herein.

The term “C_{1-C₄} alkylene” as used herein as a group or part of a group refers to a -(CH₂)₁₋₄ group. Examples of such groups include methylene, ethylene, propylene and butylene.

The term ‘haloC₁₋₆ alkyl’ as used herein as a group or part of a group refers to a C₁₋₆ alkyl group as defined herein wherein one or more than one hydrogen atom is replaced with a halogen. The term ‘haloC₁₋₆ alkyl’ therefore includes monohaloC₁₋₆ alkyl and also polyhaloC₁₋₆ alkyl. There may be one, two, three or more hydrogen atoms replaced with a halogen, so the haloC₁₋₆ alkyl may have one, two, three or more halogens. Examples of such groups include fluoroethyl, fluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl or trifluoroethyl and the like.

The term ‘haloC₁₋₆ alkoxy’ as used herein as a group or part of a group refers to a C₁₋₆ alkoxy group as defined herein wherein one or more than one hydrogen atom is replaced with a halogen.

The term “C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl” as used herein refers to a saturated monocyclic hydrocarbon ring of 3 to 8 carbon atoms. Examples of such groups include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl and the like.

The term ‘oxo’ as used herein refers to the group =O.

The term ‘hydroxy’ as used herein refers to the group -OH.

The term ‘aryl’ as used herein refers to carbocyclic aromatic groups including phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, indenyl, and tetrahydronaphthyl groups. The term “aryl” embraces polycyclic (e.g. bicyclic) ring systems wherein one or more rings are non-aromatic, provided that at least one ring is aromatic. Examples of polycyclic (e.g. bicyclic) aryl groups containing an aromatic ring and a non-aromatic ring include indanyl groups. In such polycyclic systems, the group may be attached by the aromatic ring, or by a non-aromatic ring. Non-aromatic carbocyclic groups include cycloalkyl groups as defined herein.

The term ‘heteroaryl’ as used herein refers to a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic ring system containing for example 3 to 12 ring members. Each ring may contain up to five heteroatoms typically selected from nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen. Particular examples of monocyclic heteroaryl include imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl and pyridinyl. Particular examples of

bicyclic heteroaryl include monocyclic heteroaromatic rings which may be fused to monocyclic carbocyclic, heterocyclic and heteroaromatic rings and include: tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, tetrahydroisoquinolin-6-yl, isoindolin-5-yl, pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-6-yl and benzo[d]imidazol-6-yl.

The term ‘heterocyclyl’ as used herein refers to a monocyclic or bicyclic non-aromatic, partially saturated or fully saturated ring system containing for example 3 to 12 ring members. Each ring may contain up to five heteroatoms typically selected from nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen.

Particular examples of ‘heterocyclyl’ include oxetane, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperidine (e.g. piperidin-1-yl, piperidin-2-yl, piperidin-3-yl and piperidin-4-yl), piperidinone, pyrrolidine (e.g. pyrrolidin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-2-yl and pyrrolidin-3-yl), pyrrolidone, azetidine, pyran (2H-pyran or 4H-pyran), dihydrothiophene, dihydropyran, dihydrofuran, dihydrothiazole, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydrothiophene, dioxane, tetrahydropyran (e.g. tetrahydropyran-4-yl), imidazoline, imidazolidinone, oxazoline, thiazoline, pyrazolin-2-yl, pyrazolidine, piperazinone, piperazine, hexahydropyrazino[2,1-c][1,4]oxazin-8(1H)-yl, hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b][1,4]oxazin-6(2H)-yl, octahydro-2H-pyrazino[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, octahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-5-yl, tetrahydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl, tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-3-yl, tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyrazin-3-yl, tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl, and tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl.

It will be appreciated that the term ‘heterocyclyl’ includes reference to spiro and bridged heterocyclic derivatives. Examples of such spiro and bridged heterocyclic derivatives include: hexahydropyrrolo[2,3-c]pyrrolidinyl, diazaspiro[3.3]heptanyl, diazaspiro[3.4]octanyl, diazaspiro[4.4]nonyl, oxa-azaspiro[3.4]octanyl, oxa-azaspiro[4.4]nonyl, tetrahydrofuro[3,4-c]pyrrolidinyl, oxa-azaspiro[3.3]heptyl, diazaspiro[3.5]nonanyl, diazaspiro[4.4]nonanyl, diazaspiro[4.5]decanyl, diazaspiro[3.4]octanyl, diazaspiro[3.5]nonanyl, octahydro-naphthyridinyl, tetrahydropyrazino-oxazinyl, oxadiazaspiro[3.4]octanyl, oxadiazaspiro[3.5]nonanyl, oxadiazaspiro[4.5]decanyl, oxadiazospiro[5.5]undecanyl, triazaspiro[3.5]nonanyl, diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl, diazaspiro[3.4]octan-6-yl, oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptanyl, oxa-2,8-diazaspiro[3.5]nonan-8-yl, diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl, oxa-3,7-diazabicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-3-yl, tetrahydro-1'H-spiro[azetidine-3,4'-pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin]-2'(3'H)-yl, tetrahydro-1'H-spiro[azetidine-3,6'-pyrazino[2,1-c][1,4]oxazin]-8'(7'H)-yl and triazaspiro[3.5]nonan-8-yl.

The term ‘optionally substituted’ as used herein refers to a group which may be substituted or unsubstituted by a substituent as herein defined.

Embodiments

In one embodiment, n represents 0, 1, 2 or 3. In a further embodiment, n represents 1.

In one embodiment, R¹ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) or halogen (such as fluorine or chlorine). In a further embodiment, R¹ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl).

In a further embodiment, n represents 1. In a yet further embodiment, n represents 1 and R¹ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) or halogen (such as fluorine or chlorine). In a still yet further embodiment, n represents 1 and R¹ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl).

In an alternative embodiment, n represents 2. In a yet further embodiment, n represents 2 and R¹ represents halogen (such as fluorine or chlorine). In a still yet further embodiment, n represents 2 and one R¹ group represents fluorine and the other represents chlorine.

In an alternative embodiment, n represents 3. In a yet further embodiment, n represents 3 and R¹ represents halogen (such as fluorine or chlorine). In a still yet further embodiment, n represents 3 and two R¹ groups represent fluorine and one R¹ group represents chlorine.

In one embodiment, R² represents:

hydrogen;

C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted by one or more amino and/or hydroxy groups (such as -CH₂-CH₂-N(Et)₂, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-N(Me)₂, -CH₂-CH₂-NH-CH₂-CH₂-NH-Me, or -CH₂-CH₂-N(Me)-CH₂-CH₂-OH);

C₂₋₆ alkenyl (such as (-CH₂=CH₂);

C₁₋₆ alkoxy optionally substituted by one or more -NR^xR^y groups (such as -CH₂-CH₂-O-CH₂-CH₂-N(Me)₂);

C₁₋₆ alkanol optionally substituted by one or more -NR^xR^y groups (such as -CH₂-CH₂-OH, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-OH, -CH₂-CH(Me)-OH, -CH₂-CH(OH)-Me, or -CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-N(Me)₂);

-X-aryl (such as -phenyl, -CH₂-phenyl, or -cyclobutyl-OCH₂-phenyl);

-X-heterocyclyl (such as -CH₂-pyrrolidinyl, -CH₂-piperidinyl, -CH₂-morpholinyl, -CO-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-pyrrolidinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-piperidinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-morpholinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-thiomorpholinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-1-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-hexahydropyrazino[2,1-c][1,4]oxazin-8(1H)-

yl, -CH₂-CH₂-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-morpholinyl, or -CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-morpholinyl); and

-X-heteroaryl (such as -pyridinyl, -pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-6-yl, benzo[d]imidazol-6-yl, -CH₂-pyridinyl, -CH₂-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyrazin-3-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydroisoquinolin-6-yl, or -CH₂-isoindolin-5-yl); wherein said aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl groups may be optionally substituted with one or more halogen (such as fluorine), hydroxy, oxo, cyano, -NR^XR^Y (such as -N(Me)₂), C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl), haloC₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CH₂-CH₂-F), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CO-methyl), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CO-CH(OH)-Me), C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CH₂OH, or -CH₂-CH₂-OH), C₁₋₆ alkoxy (such as -OMe, or -CH₂-CH₂-OMe), -CONR^XR^Y (such as -CON(Me)₂), -SO₂-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -SO₂Me) or a heterocyclyl (such as oxetanyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl) group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) group. In one embodiment, R² represents hydrogen.

In an alternative embodiment, R² represents C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted by one or more amino and/or hydroxy groups (such as -CH₂-CH₂-N(Et)₂, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-N(Me)₂, -CH₂-CH₂-NH-CH₂-CH₂-NH-Me, or -CH₂-CH₂-N(Me)-CH₂-CH₂-OH).

In an alternative embodiment, R² represents C₂₋₆ alkenyl (such as (-CH₂=CH₂).

In an alternative embodiment, R² represents C₁₋₆ alkoxy optionally substituted by one or more -NR^XR^Y groups (such as -CH₂-CH₂-O-CH₂-CH₂-N(Me)₂).

In an alternative embodiment, R² represents C₁₋₆ alkanol optionally substituted by one or more -NR^XR^Y groups (such as -CH₂-CH₂-OH, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-OH, -CH₂-CH(Me)-OH, -CH₂-CH(OH)-Me, or -CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-N(Me)₂).

In an alternative embodiment, R² represents -X-aryl (such as -phenyl, -CH₂-phenyl, or -cyclobutyl-OCH₂-phenyl) optionally substituted with one or more halogen (such as fluorine), hydroxy, oxo, cyano, -NR^XR^Y (such as -N(Me)₂), C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl), haloC₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CH₂-CH₂-F), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CO-methyl), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CO-CH(OH)-Me), C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CH₂OH, or -CH₂-CH₂-OH), C₁₋₆ alkoxy (such as -OMe, or -CH₂-CH₂-OMe), -CONR^XR^Y (such as -CON(Me)₂), -SO₂-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -SO₂Me) or a heterocyclyl (such as oxetanyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl) group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) group.

In an alternative embodiment, R² represents -X-heterocyclyl (such as -CH₂-pyrrolidinyl, -CH₂-piperidinyl, -CH₂-morpholinyl, -CO-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-pyrrolidinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-piperidinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-morpholinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-thiomorpholinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-1-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-hexahydropyrazino[2.1-c][1,4]oxazin-8(1H)-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-morpholinyl, or -CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-morpholinyl) optionally substituted with one or more halogen (such as fluorine), hydroxy, oxo, cyano, -NR^xR^y (such as -N(Me)₂), C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl), haloC₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CH₂-CH₂-F), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CO-methyl), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CO-CH(OH)-Me), C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CH₂OH, or -CH₂-CH₂-OH), C₁₋₆ alkoxy (such as -OMe, or -CH₂-CH₂-OMe), -CONR^xR^y (such as -CON(Me)₂), -SO₂-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -SO₂Me) or a heterocyclyl (such as oxetanyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl) group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) group.

In an alternative embodiment, R² represents -X-heteroaryl (such as -pyridinyl, -pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-6-yl, benzo[d]imidazol-6-yl, -CH₂-pyridinyl, -CH₂-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyrazin-3-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydroisoquinolin-6-yl, or -CH₂-isoindolin-5-yl) optionally substituted with one or more halogen (such as fluorine), hydroxy, oxo, cyano, -NR^xR^y (such as -N(Me)₂), C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl), haloC₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CH₂-CH₂-F), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CO-methyl), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CO-CH(OH)-Me), C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CH₂OH, or -CH₂-CH₂-OH), C₁₋₆ alkoxy (such as -OMe, or -CH₂-CH₂-OMe), -CONR^xR^y (such as -CON(Me)₂), -SO₂-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -SO₂Me) or a heterocyclyl (such as oxetanyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl) group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) group.

In a further embodiment, R² represents:

-X-heterocyclyl (such as -CH₂-pyrrolidinyl, -CH₂-piperidinyl, -CH₂-morpholinyl, -CO-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-pyrrolidinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-piperidinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-morpholinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-thiomorpholinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-1-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-hexahydropyrazino[2.1-c][1,4]oxazin-8(1H)-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-morpholinyl, or -CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-morpholinyl); wherein said heterocyclyl group may be optionally substituted with one or more halogen (such as fluorine), hydroxy, oxo, cyano, -NR^xR^y (such as -N(Me)₂), C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl), haloC₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CH₂-CH₂-F), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CO-methyl), -CO-C₁₋₆

alkanol (such as -CO-CH(OH)-Me), C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CH₂OH, or -CH₂-CH₂-OH), C₁₋₆ alkoxy (such as -OMe, or -CH₂-CH₂-OMe), -CONR^xR^y (such as -CON(Me)₂), -SO₂-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -SO₂Me) or a heterocyclyl (such as oxetanyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl) group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) group.

In a yet further embodiment, R² represents -CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl wherein said piperazinyl group may be optionally substituted with one or more C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) group.

In one embodiment, R³ represents hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl or ethyl). In a further embodiment, R³ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl).

In one embodiment, X represents a bond or a linker selected from -C(=O)- or a C_{1-C₃} alkylene group optionally substituted by one or more O, OH, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl or CO groups (such as -CH₂-, -cyclobutyl-OCH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-, or -CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-).

In one embodiment, R^x and R^y independently represent hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl or ethyl). In a further embodiment, both of R^x and R^y represent C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl or ethyl).

In one embodiment, R⁴ represents:

- hydrogen;
- C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl or ethyl);
- C₂₋₆ alkenyl (such as ethenyl); C₁₋₆ alkoxy (such as methoxy);
- halogen (such as chlorine); or
- NR^xR^y (such as -N(Me)₂ or -N(Me)(Et)).

In a further embodiment, R⁴ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl).

In one embodiment, R⁵ represents:

- hydrogen;
- halogen (such as chlorine); or
- C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl).

In one embodiment, R⁵ represents hydrogen.

In one embodiment, R⁶ represents:

- C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl, ethyl or isopropyl);

C_{2-6} alkenyl (such as $-C(=CH_2)(Me)$);
 halogen (such as bromine);
 halo C_{1-6} alkyl (such as trifluoromethyl or $-C(H)(Me)-CF_3$); or
 halo C_{1-6} alkoxy (such as difluoromethoxy).

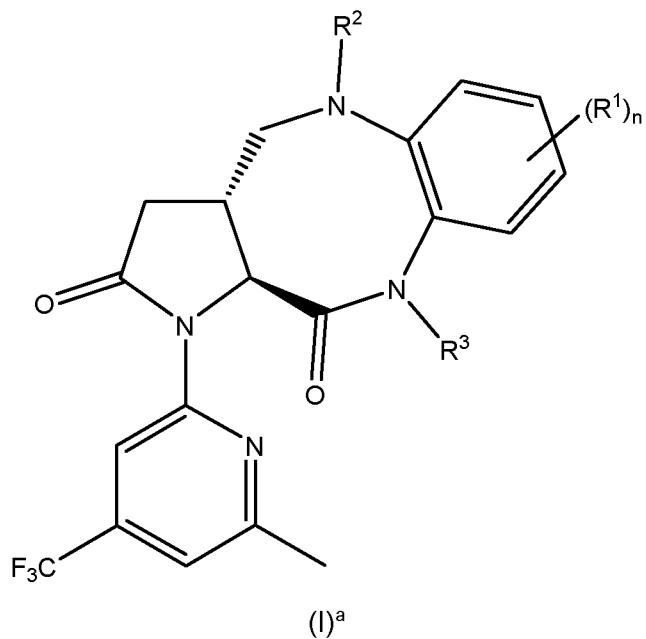
In a further embodiment, R^6 represents halo C_{1-6} alkyl (such as trifluoromethyl).

In one embodiment, R^7 represents:

hydrogen; or
 cyano.

In a further embodiment, R^7 represents hydrogen.

In one embodiment, the compound of formula (I) is a compound of formula (I)^a:



or a tautomeric or a stereochemically isomeric form, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a solvate thereof, wherein n, R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are as defined herein.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a compound of formula (I) which is the free base of a compound of Examples 1-149 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

In one embodiment, the compound of formula (I) is a compound which is other than a compound of Example 12.

A reference to a compound of the formula (I) and sub-groups thereof also includes ionic forms, salts, solvates, isomers (including geometric and stereochemical isomers), tautomers, N-oxides, esters, prodrugs, isotopes and protected forms thereof, for example, as discussed below; preferably, the salts or tautomers or isomers or N-oxides or solvates thereof; and more preferably, the salts or tautomers or N-oxides or solvates thereof, even more preferably the salts or tautomers or solvates thereof. Hereinafter, compounds and their ionic forms, salts, solvates, isomers (including geometric and stereochemical isomers), tautomers, N-oxides, esters, prodrugs, isotopes and protected forms thereof as defined in any aspect of the invention (except intermediate compounds in chemical processes) are referred to as "compounds of the invention".

Salts

Certain compounds of the formula (I) can exist in the form of salts, for example acid addition salts or, in certain cases salts of organic and inorganic bases such as carboxylate, sulfonate and phosphate salts. All such salts are within the scope of this invention, and references to compounds of the formula (I) include the salt forms of the compounds.

The salts of the present invention can be synthesized from the parent compound that contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods such as methods described in *Pharmaceutical Salts: Properties, Selection, and Use*, P. Heinrich Stahl (Editor), Camille G. Wermuth (Editor), ISBN: 3-90639-026-8, Hardcover, 388 pages, August 2002. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these compounds with the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, non-aqueous media such as ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile are used.

Acid addition salts (*mono-* or *di*-salts) may be formed with a wide variety of acids, both inorganic and organic. Examples of acid addition salts include *mono*- or *di*-salts formed with an acid selected from the group consisting of acetic, 2,2-dichloroacetic, adipic, alginic, ascorbic (e.g. L-ascorbic), L-aspartic, benzenesulfonic, benzoic, 4-acetamidobenzoic, butanoic, (+) camphoric, camphor-sulfonic, (+)-(1S)-camphor-10-sulfonic, capric, caproic, caprylic, cinnamic, citric, cyclamic, dodecylsulfuric, ethane-1,2-disulfonic, ethanesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, formic, fumaric, galactaric, gentisic, glucoheptonic, D-gluconic, glucuronic (e.g. D-glucuronic), glutamic (e.g. L-glutamic), α-oxoglutaric, glycolic, hippuric, hydrohalic acids (e.g. hydrobromic, hydrochloric, hydriodic), isethionic, lactic (e.g. (+)-L-lactic, (±)-DL-lactic), lactobionic, maleic, malic, (-)-L-malic, malonic, (±)-DL-mandelic, methanesulfonic, naphthalene-2-sulfonic, naphthalene-1,5-disulfonic, 1-hydroxy-2-naphthoic,

nicotinic, nitric, oleic, orotic, oxalic, palmitic, pamoic, phosphoric, propionic, pyruvic, L-pyroglutamic, salicylic, 4-amino-salicylic, sebacic, stearic, succinic, sulfuric, tannic, (+)-L-tartaric, thiocyanic, p-toluenesulfonic, undecylenic and valeric acids, as well as acylated amino acids and cation exchange resins.

One particular group of salts consists of salts formed from acetic, hydrochloric, hydriodic, phosphoric, nitric, sulfuric, citric, lactic, succinic, maleic, malic, isethionic, fumaric, benzenesulfonic, toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic (mesylate), ethanesulfonic, naphthalenesulfonic, valeric, acetic, propanoic, butanoic, malonic, glucuronic and lactobionic acids. One particular salt is the hydrochloride salt.

Where the compounds of the formula (I) contain an amine function, these may form quaternary ammonium salts, for example by reaction with an alkylating agent according to methods well known to the skilled person. Such quaternary ammonium compounds are within the scope of formula (I).

The compounds of the invention may exist as *mono-* or *di-*salts depending upon the pK_a of the acid from which the salt is formed.

It will be appreciated that for use in medicine the salts of the compounds of formula (I) should be pharmaceutically acceptable. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts will be apparent to those skilled in the art. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include those described by Berge, Bighley and Monkhouse, *J. Pharm. Sci.* **1977**, 66, pp. 1-19. Such pharmaceutically acceptable salts include acid addition salts formed with inorganic acids e.g. hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, nitric or phosphoric acid and organic acids e.g. succinic, maleic, acetic, fumaric, citric, tartaric, benzoic, p-toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic or naphthalenesulfonic acid. Other salts e.g. oxalates or formates may be used, for example in the isolation of compounds of formula (I) and are included within the scope of this invention. However, salts that are not pharmaceutically acceptable may also be prepared as intermediate forms which may then be converted into pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Such non-pharmaceutically acceptable salts forms, which may be useful, for example, in the purification or separation of the compounds of the invention, also form part of the invention.

Certain of the compounds of formula (I) may form acid addition salts with one or more equivalents of the acid. The present invention includes within its scope all possible stoichiometric and non-stoichiometric forms.

Solvates

Those skilled in the art of organic chemistry will appreciate that many organic compounds can form complexes with solvents in which they are reacted or from which they are precipitated or crystallized. These complexes are known as "solvates". For example, a complex with water is known as a "hydrate". Pharmaceutically acceptable solvates of the compound of the invention are within the scope of the invention. In one embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable solvates of the compounds of the invention include the hydrate thereof.

In one embodiment, said crystalline form of the compounds of formula (I) is a cocrystal or coformer. Such a cocrystal or coformer may be prepared using water-soluble molecules such as saccharin, caffeine, nicotinamide or carboxylic acids. Coformers may be prepared as described in Emami S *et al* (2018) *BioImpacts* 8(4), 305-320, the techniques of which are herein incorporated by reference.

It will be understood that the invention includes pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives of compounds of formula (I) and that these are included within the scope of the invention.

As used herein "pharmaceutically acceptable derivative" includes any pharmaceutically acceptable ester or salt of such ester of a compound of formula (I) which, upon administration to the recipient is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) a compound of formula (I) or an active metabolite or residue thereof.

N-Oxides

Compounds of the formula (I) containing an amine function may also form N-oxides. A reference herein to a compound of the formula (I) that contains an amine function also includes the N-oxide.

Where a compound contains several amine functions, one or more than one nitrogen atom may be oxidised to form an N-oxide. Particular examples of N-oxides are the N-oxides of a tertiary amine or a nitrogen atom of a nitrogen-containing heterocycle.

N-Oxides can be formed by treatment of the corresponding amine with an oxidizing agent such as hydrogen peroxide or a *per*-acid (e.g. a peroxyacrylic acid), see for example *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, by Jerry March, 4th Edition, Wiley Interscience. More particularly, N-oxides can be made by the procedure of L. W. Deady (*Syn. Commun.* **1977**,

7, 509-514) in which the amine compound is reacted with *m*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (mCPBA), for example, in an inert solvent such as dichloromethane.

Prodrugs

It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that certain protected derivatives of compounds of formula (I), which may be made prior to a final deprotection stage, may not possess pharmacological activity as such, but may, in certain instances, be administered orally or parenterally and thereafter metabolised in the body to form compounds of the invention which are pharmacologically active. Such derivatives may therefore be described as "prodrugs". All such prodrugs of compounds of the invention are included within the scope of the invention. Examples of pro-drug functionality suitable for the compounds of the present invention are described in *Drugs of Today*, 19, 9, 1983, 499-538 and in *Topics in Chemistry*, Chapter 31, pp. 306-316 and in "*Design of Prodrugs*" by H. Bundgaard, Elsevier, 1985, Chapter 1 (the disclosures in which documents are incorporated herein by reference). It will further be appreciated by those skilled in the art, that certain moieties, known to those skilled in the art as "pro-moieties", for example as described by H. Bundgaard in "*Design of Prodrugs*" (the disclosure in which document is incorporated herein by reference) may be placed on appropriate functionalities when such functionalities are present within compounds of the invention.

Also included within the scope of the compound and various salts of the invention are polymorphs thereof.

Enantiomers

Where chiral centres are present in compounds of formula (I), the present invention includes within its scope all possible enantiomers and diastereoisomers, including mixtures thereof. The different isomeric forms may be separated or resolved one from the other by conventional methods, or any given isomer may be obtained by conventional synthetic methods or by stereospecific or asymmetric syntheses. The invention also extends to any tautomeric forms or mixtures thereof.

Isotopes

The subject invention also includes all pharmaceutically acceptable isotopically-labelled compounds which are identical to those recited in formula (I) but for the fact that one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number most commonly found in nature.

Examples of isotopes suitable for inclusion in the compounds of the invention comprise isotopes of hydrogen, such as ^2H (D) and ^3H (T), carbon, such as ^{11}C , ^{13}C and ^{14}C , chlorine, such as ^{36}Cl , fluorine, such as ^{18}F , iodine, such as ^{123}I , ^{125}I and ^{131}I , nitrogen, such as ^{13}N and ^{15}N , oxygen, such as ^{15}O , ^{17}O and ^{18}O , phosphorus, such as ^{32}P , and sulfur, such as ^{35}S .

Certain isotopically-labelled compounds of formula (I), for example, those incorporating a radioactive isotope, are useful in drug and/or substrate tissue distribution studies. The compounds of formula (I) can also have valuable diagnostic properties in that they can be used for detecting or identifying the formation of a complex between a labelled compound and other molecules, peptides, proteins, enzymes or receptors. The detecting or identifying methods can use compounds that are labelled with labelling agents such as radioisotopes, enzymes, fluorescent substances, luminous substances (for example, luminol, luminol derivatives, luciferin, aequorin and luciferase) etc. The radioactive isotopes tritium, *i.e.* ^3H (T), and carbon-14, *i.e.* ^{14}C , are particularly useful for this purpose in view of their ease of incorporation and ready means of detection.

Substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium, *i.e.* ^2H (D), may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example, increased *in vivo* half-life or reduced dosage requirements, and hence may be preferred in some circumstances.

Substitution with positron emitting isotopes, such as ^{11}C , ^{18}F , ^{15}O and ^{13}N , can be useful in Positron Emission Topography (PET) studies for examining target occupancy.

Isotopically-labelled compounds of formula (I) can generally be prepared by conventional techniques known to those skilled in the art or by processes analogous to those described in the accompanying Examples and Preparations using appropriate isotopically-labelled reagents in place of the non-labelled reagent previously employed.

Purity

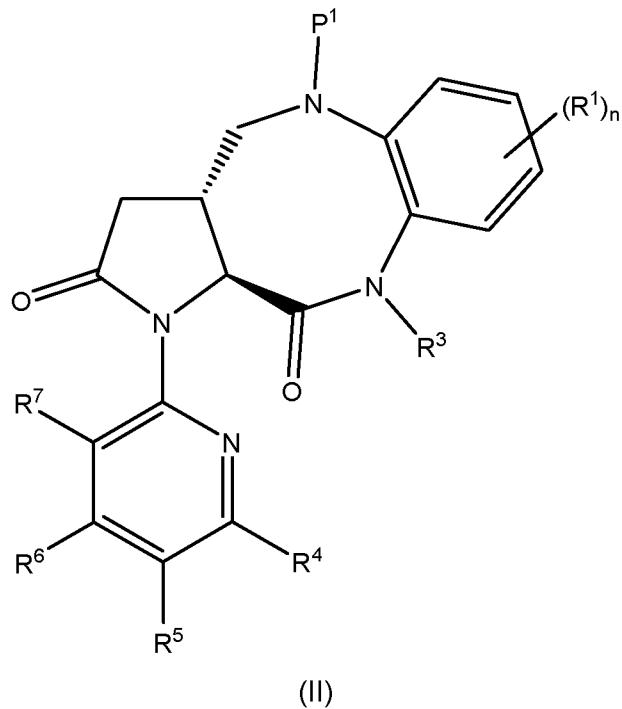
Since the compounds of formula (I) are intended for use in pharmaceutical compositions it will readily be understood that they are each preferably provided in substantially pure form, for example at least 60% pure, more suitably at least 75% pure and preferably at least 85%, especially at least 98% pure (% are given on a weight for weight basis). Impure preparations of the compounds may be used for preparing the more pure forms used in the pharmaceutical compositions.

Processes

According to a further aspect of the present invention there is provided a process for the preparation of compounds of formula (I) and derivatives thereof. The following schemes are examples of synthetic schemes that may be used to synthesise the compounds of the invention. In the following schemes reactive groups can be protected with protecting groups and de-protected according to well established techniques.

According to a further aspect of the invention there is provided a process for preparing a compound of formula (I) as herein defined which comprises:

- (a) preparing a compound of formula (I) wherein R² represents hydrogen which comprises deprotection of a compound of formula (II);



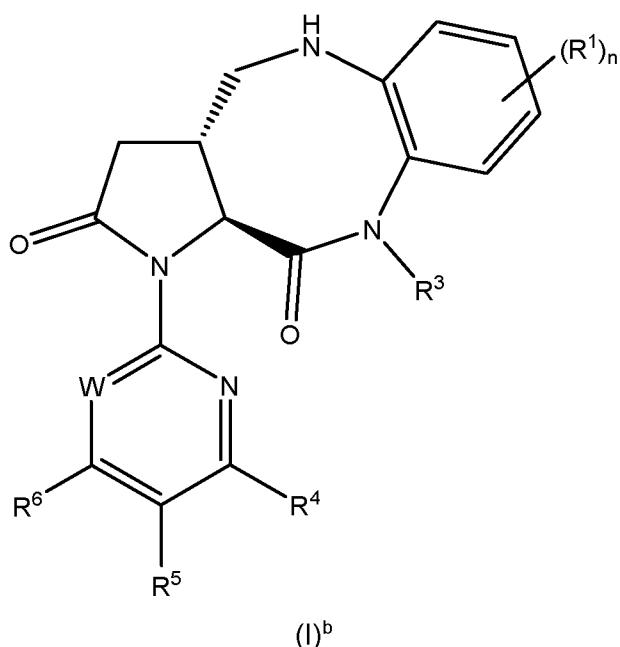
wherein n, R¹, R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ are as defined herein before and P¹ represents a suitable protecting group, such as Boc;

- (b) interconversion of a compound of formula (I) or protected derivative thereof to a further compound of formula (I) or protected derivative thereof;
- (c) deprotection of a protected derivative of a compound of formula (I);
- (e) optional formation of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of formula (I).

Process (a) typically comprises a deprotection reaction to prepare the compound of formula (I). For example, when P¹ represents Boc, process (a) typically comprises the use of an acid, such as TFA.

Compounds of formula (II) may be prepared in accordance with the procedures described herein. For example, compounds of formula (II) may be prepared in accordance with the experimental procedure described in Example 1.

A wide range of well known functional group interconversions for process (b) are known by a person skilled in the art for converting a precursor compound to a compound of formula (I) and are described in Advanced Organic Chemistry by Jerry March, 4th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1992. For example possible metal catalysed functionalisations such as using organo-tin reagents (the Stille reaction), Grignard reagents and reactions with nitrogen nucleophiles are described in 'Palladium Reagents and Catalysts' [Jiro Tsuji, Wiley, ISBN 0-470-85032-9] and Handbook of OrganoPalladium Chemistry for Organic Synthesis [Volume 1, Edited by Ei-ichi Negishi, Wiley, ISBN 0-471-31506-0]. It will be appreciated that interconversions form the majority of the experimental procedures described herein in detail for preparing compounds of formula (I). For example, the compounds of formula (I) wherein R² represents hydrogen (i.e. a compound of formula (I)^b):



(which may be prepared in accordance with process (a)) may be used to prepare all other compounds of formula (I) wherein R² represents the remaining groups with the modifications and procedures as described herein.

If appropriate, the reactions described herein are followed or preceded by one or more reactions known to the skilled of the art and are performed in an appropriate order to achieve the requisite substitutions on each of the variables defined herein to afford other compounds of formula (I). Non-limiting examples of such reactions whose conditions can be found in the literature include:

protection of reactive functions,
deprotection of reactive functions,
halogenation,
dehalogenation,
dealkylation,
alkylation of amine, aniline, alcohol and phenol,
Mitsunobu reaction on hydroxyl groups,
cycloaddition reactions on appropriate groups,
reduction of nitro, esters, cyano, aldehydes,
transition metal-catalyzed coupling reactions,
acylation,
sulfonylation/introduction of sulfonyl groups,
saponification/hydrolysis of esters groups,
amidification or transesterification of ester groups,
esterification or amidification of carboxylic groups,
halogen exchange,
nucleophilic substitution with amine, thiol or alcohol,
reductive amination,
oxime formation on carbonyl and hydroxylamine groups,
S-oxidation,
N-oxidation,
salification.

It is recognised that the sequence of reactions involving aryl coupling and reduction may be varied. It is also recognised that a wide range of palladium based catalysts are suitable for conducting aryl coupling reactions.

It may also be recognised that isomer separation may occur at any suitable stage in the synthetic sequence. It should be stressed that such chiral separation forms a key aspect of the invention and that such separation may be conducted in accordance with the methodology described herein or may be conducted in accordance with known methodology. It is also recognised that it may be beneficial to temporarily form a protected derivative of an

intermediate in the synthesis, for example, a Boc-protected amine, or SEM-protected amide, in order to facilitate chromatographic separation, chiral resolution or to give improved solubility or yields in particular steps.

In many of the reactions described above, it may be necessary to protect one or more groups to prevent reaction from taking place at an undesirable location on the molecule. Examples of protecting groups, and methods of protecting and de-protecting functional groups, can be found in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis (T. Green and P. Wuts; 4th Edition; John Wiley and Sons, 2007).

A hydroxy group may be protected, for example, as an ether (-OR) or an ester (-OC(=O)R), for example, as: a *tert*-butyl ether; a tetrahydropyranyl (THP) ether; a benzyl, benzhydryl (diphenylmethyl), or trityl (triphenylmethyl) ether; a trimethylsilyl or *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl ether; or an acetyl ester (-OC(=O)CH₃).

An amine group may be protected, for example, as an amide (-NRCO-R) or a carbamate (-NRCO-OR), for example, as: a methyl amide (-NHCO-CH₃); a benzyl carbamate (-NHCO-OCH₂C₆H₅, -NH-Cbz or NH-Z); as a *tert*-butyl carbamate (-NHCOOC(CH₃)₃, NH-Boc); a 2-biphenyl-2-propyl carbamate (-NHCO-OC(CH₃)₂C₆H₄C₆H₅, NH-Boc), as a 9-fluorenylmethyl carbamate (-NH-Fmoc), as a 6-nitroveratryl carbamate (-NH-Nvoc), as a 2-trimethylsilylethyl carbamate (-NH-Teoc), as a 2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbamate (-NH-Troc), as an allyl carbamate (-NH-Alloc), or as a 2(-phenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbamate (-NH-Psec).

Other protecting groups for amines, such as cyclic amines and heterocyclic N-H groups, include toluenesulfonyl (tosyl) and methanesulfonyl (mesyl) groups, benzyl groups such as a *para*-methoxybenzyl (PMB) group and tetrahydropyranyl (THP) groups.

A carboxylic acid group may be protected as an ester for example, as: an C₁₋₇ alkyl ester (e.g. a methyl ester; a *tert*-butyl ester); a C₁₋₇ haloalkyl ester (e.g. a C₁₋₇ trihaloalkyl ester); a triC₁₋₇ alkylsilyl-C₁₋₇ alkyl ester; or a C₅₋₂₀ aryl-C₁₋₇ alkyl ester (e.g. a benzyl ester; a nitrobenzyl ester; *para*-methoxybenzyl ester).

It will be understood by those skilled in the art that certain compounds of the invention can be converted into other compounds of the invention according to standard chemical methods.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts may be prepared conventionally by reaction with the appropriate acid or acid derivative.

Therapeutic Utility

The compounds of the invention, subgroups and examples thereof, are inhibitors of Polθ polymerase activity, and which may be useful in preventing or treating disease states or conditions described herein. In addition, the compounds of the invention, and subgroups thereof, will be useful in preventing or treating diseases or condition mediated by Polθ. References to the preventing or prophylaxis or treatment of a disease state or condition such as cancer include within their scope alleviating or reducing the incidence of cancer.

Thus, for example, it is envisaged that the compounds of the invention will be useful in alleviating or reducing the incidence of cancer.

The compounds of the present invention may be useful for the treatment of the adult population. The compounds of the present invention may be useful for the treatment of the pediatric population.

As a consequence of their inhibition of Polθ, the compounds will be useful in providing a means of disabling the ability of cells to perform MMEJ. It is therefore anticipated that the compounds may prove useful in treating or preventing proliferative disorders such as cancers. In addition, the compounds of the invention may be useful in the treatment of diseases in which there is a disorder associated with cell accumulation.

Without being bound by theory it is expected that the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention will demonstrate certain properties for them to be of particular utility in the therapeutic treatment of certain cancers. For example, in one embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention are suitably lethal in BRCA1 and BRCA2 deficient primary and secondary solid tumours, including breast, ovarian, prostate and pancreas.

In a further embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention are suitably lethal in a variety of primary and secondary solid tumours which are HRD by mechanisms other than BRCA deficiency, such as those with promoter hypermethylation. In these tumours where no DSB repair pathway may be fully down regulated the Polθi may be given along with another DDR modulator such as a PARP inhibitor, a DNA-PK inhibitor, an ATR inhibitor, an ATM inhibitor, a wee1 inhibitor or a CHK1 inhibitor.

In a further embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention are suitably lethal in primary and secondary breast, ovarian, prostate and pancreatic tumours retaining BRCA1 deficiency but which, following or not following exposure to PARPi medication, are resistant to PARPi treatment.

In a further embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention suitably increase the ORR including CRR, will delay the onset of PARPi resistance, will increase the time to relapse and DFS, and will increase the OS of HRD (BRCA1/2 deficient and other HRD mechanisms) primary and secondary tumours (breast, ovarian, prostate and pancreas) when given with PARPi treatment programmes.

In a further embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention suitably show synthetic sickness and/or synthetic lethality in a variety of tumours with loss of ATM activity (ATM^{-/-}) particularly in the context of WT p53. Tumour types will include around 10% of all solid tumours including gastric, lung, breast, and CRC, along with CLL. Co-medication with another DDR modifier, such as a DNA-PK inhibitor, PARP inhibitor or ATR inhibitor, may further enhance such activity. Polθ inhibitors will resensitise CLL to classical chemotherapy and chemo-immunotherapy where drug resistance has emerged. Thus, according to a further embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention additionally comprises a DNA-PK inhibitor, PARP inhibitor, or ATR inhibitor.

In a further embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention suitably show synthetic sickness and/or synthetic lethality in a variety of tumours deficient in the DNA double strand break repair process of non-homologous end-joining (NHEJ-D). Tumour types will include approximately 2-10% of all solid tumours including prostate, pancreatic, cervical, breast, lung, bladder and oesophageal. Co-medication with another DDR modifier, such as a PARP inhibitor, ATM inhibitor, wee1 inhibitor, CHK inhibitor, or ATR inhibitor, may further enhance such activity. Polθ inhibitors will further sensitise NHEJD cancer cells to DNA DSB inducing chemotherapies and to ionising radiation based therapies. Thus, according to a further embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition of the present invention additionally comprises a PARP inhibitor, ATM inhibitor, wee1 inhibitor, CHK inhibitor, or ATR inhibitor.

In a further embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention suitably reduce the DNA replication stress response during the chemotherapy of HR proficient tumours such as ovarian, NSCL and breast tumours over expressing Polθ. This will increase the ORR to treatment and increase OS. Such effects are particularly likely with cytarabine (Ara-C) and hydroxyurea used

in a wide variety of leukemias including CML, and the management of squamous cell carcinomas.

In a further embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention suitably selectively sensitise solid tumours to radiotherapy, including EBRT and brachytherapy, with little or no sensitisation of normal tissues. In a fractionated curative-intent setting this will increase loco-regional control driving increased survival. This will be particularly evident in the management of NSCLC, SCCH&N, rectal cancer, prostate cancer and pancreatic cancer.

In a further embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention suitably show synthetic sickness and/or synthetic lethality in PTEN deleted tumours such as CaP, with or without comedication with a PARPi. Furthermore, such tumours will exhibit exquisite sensitivity to radiotherapy both by dint of the PTEN deletion as well as the Polθ inhibitor induced radiosensitivity.

In a further embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention suitably suppress TLS polymerase activity, sensitising primary and secondary solid tumours (e.g. breast, lung, ovarian, CRC) to drugs (e.g. cisplatin, mitomycin and cyclophosphamide) as well as reducing the acquisition of drug-induced mutations implicated in tumour resistance leading to prolongation of remission and increased TTR.

In a further embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention suitably resensitise BCR-ABL-positive CML which has developed imatinib resistance, as well as other solid tumours with elevated ligase IIIa levels, reduced ligase IV levels and increased dependence upon altEJ DSB repair.

In a further embodiment, the Polθ inhibitors of the present invention suitably show synthetic sickness and/or synthetic lethality in aromatase inhibitor resistant ER⁺ primary and secondary breast cancers, again showing elevated ligase IIIa levels, reduced ligase IV levels and increased dependence upon altEJ DSB repair.

According to a further aspect of the invention there is provided a compound of formula (I) as defined herein for use in the treatment of tumours characterised by a deficiency in homologous recombination (HRD).

It will be appreciated that references herein to "deficiency in homologous recombination (HRD)" refer to any genetic variation which results in a deficiency or loss of function of the

resultant homologous recombination gene. Examples of said genetic variation include mutations (e.g. point mutations), substitutions, deletions, single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), haplotypes, chromosome abnormalities, Copy Number Variation (CNV), epigenetics, DNA inversions, reduction in expression and mis-localisation.

In one embodiment, said homologous recombination genes are selected from any of: ATM, ATR, BRCA1, BRCA2, BARD1, RAD51C, RAD50, CHEK1, CHEK2, FANCA, FANCB, FANCC, FANCD2, FANCE, FANCF, FANCG, FANCI, FANCL, FANCM, PALB2 (FANCN), FANCP (BTBD12), ERCC4 (FANCQ), PTEN, CDK12, MRE11, NBS1, NBN, CLASPIN, BLM, WRN, SMARCA2, SMARCA4, LIG1, RPA1, RPA2, BRIP1 and PTEN.

It will be appreciated that references herein to “non-homologous end-joining deficiency (NHEJD)” refer to any genetic variation which results in a deficiency or loss of function of the resultant homologous recombination gene. Examples of said genetic variation include mutations (e.g. point mutations), substitutions, deletions, single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), haplotypes, chromosome abnormalities, Copy Number Variation (CNV), epigenetics, DNA inversions, reduction in expression and mis-localisation.

In one embodiment, said non-homologous end-joining genes are selected from any one or more of: LIG4, NHEJ1, POLL, POLM, PRKDC, XRCC4, XRCC5, XRCC6, and DCLRE1C.

According to a further aspect of the invention there is a provided a compound of formula (I) as defined herein for use in the treatment of tumours which overexpress Polθ.

According to a further aspect of the invention there is a provided a compound of formula (I) as defined herein for use in the treatment of tumours which have elevated ligase IIIa levels, reduced ligase IV levels and increased dependence upon altEJ DSB repair.

Examples of cancers (and their benign counterparts) which may be treated (or inhibited) include, but are not limited to tumours of epithelial origin (adenomas and carcinomas of various types including adenocarcinomas, squamous carcinomas, transitional cell carcinomas and other carcinomas) such as carcinomas of the bladder and urinary tract, breast, gastrointestinal tract (including the esophagus, stomach (gastric), small intestine, colon, rectum and anus), liver (hepatocellular carcinoma), gall bladder and biliary system, exocrine pancreas, kidney, lung (for example adenocarcinomas, small cell lung carcinomas, non-small cell lung carcinomas, bronchioalveolar carcinomas and mesotheliomas), head and neck (for example cancers of the tongue, buccal cavity, larynx, pharynx, nasopharynx, tonsil,

salivary glands, nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses), ovary, fallopian tubes, peritoneum, vagina, vulva, penis, cervix, myometrium, endometrium, thyroid (for example thyroid follicular carcinoma), adrenal, prostate, skin and adnexae (for example melanoma, basal cell carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, keratoacanthoma, dysplastic naevus); haematological malignancies (i.e. leukemias, lymphomas) and premalignant haematological disorders and disorders of borderline malignancy including haematological malignancies and related conditions of lymphoid lineage (for example acute lymphocytic leukemia [ALL], chronic lymphocytic leukemia [CLL], B-cell lymphomas such as diffuse large B-cell lymphoma [DLBCL], follicular lymphoma, Burkitt's lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, MALT lymphoma, T-cell lymphomas and leukaemias, natural killer [NK] cell lymphomas, Hodgkin's lymphomas, hairy cell leukaemia, monoclonal gammopathy of uncertain significance, plasmacytoma, multiple myeloma, and post-transplant lymphoproliferative disorders), and haematological malignancies and related conditions of myeloid lineage (for example acute myelogenous leukemia [AML], chronic myelogenous leukemia [CML], chronic myelomonocytic leukemia [CMML], hypereosinophilic syndrome, myeloproliferative disorders such as polycythaemia vera, essential thrombocythaemia and primary myelofibrosis, myeloproliferative syndrome, myelodysplastic syndrome, and promyelocytic leukemia); tumours of mesenchymal origin, for example sarcomas of soft tissue, bone or cartilage such as osteosarcomas, fibrosarcomas, chondrosarcomas, rhabdomyosarcomas, leiomyosarcomas, liposarcomas, angiosarcomas, Kaposi's sarcoma, Ewing's sarcoma, synovial sarcomas, epithelioid sarcomas, gastrointestinal stromal tumours, benign and malignant histiocytomas, and dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans; tumours of the central or peripheral nervous system (for example astrocytomas, gliomas and glioblastomas, meningiomas, ependymomas, pineal tumours and schwannomas); endocrine tumours (for example pituitary tumours, adrenal tumours, islet cell tumours, parathyroid tumours, carcinoid tumours and medullary carcinoma of the thyroid); ocular and adnexal tumours (for example retinoblastoma); germ cell and trophoblastic tumours (for example teratomas, seminomas, dysgerminomas, hydatidiform moles and choriocarcinomas); and paediatric and embryonal tumours (for example medulloblastoma, neuroblastoma, Wilms tumour, and primitive neuroectodermal tumours); or syndromes, congenital or otherwise, which leave the patient susceptible to malignancy (for example Xeroderma Pigmentosum).

Many diseases are characterized by persistent and unregulated angiogenesis. Chronic proliferative diseases are often accompanied by profound angiogenesis, which can contribute to or maintain an inflammatory and/or proliferative state, or which leads to tissue destruction through the invasive proliferation of blood vessels. Tumour growth and metastasis have been found to be angiogenesis-dependent. Compounds of the invention

may therefore be useful in preventing and disrupting initiation of tumour angiogenesis. In particular, the compounds of the invention may be useful in the treatment of metastasis and metastatic cancers.

Metastasis or metastatic disease is the spread of a disease from one organ or part to another non-adjacent organ or part. The cancers which can be treated by the compounds of the invention include primary tumours (i.e. cancer cells at the originating site), local invasion (cancer cells which penetrate and infiltrate surrounding normal tissues in the local area), and metastatic (or secondary) tumours ie. tumours that have formed from malignant cells which have circulated through the bloodstream (haematogenous spread) or via lymphatics or across body cavities (trans-coelomic) to other sites and tissues in the body.

Particular cancers include hepatocellular carcinoma, melanoma, oesophageal, renal, colon, colorectal, lung e.g. mesothelioma or lung adenocarcinoma, breast, bladder, gastrointestinal, ovarian and prostate cancers.

A further aspect provides the use of a compound for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a disease or condition as described herein, in particular cancer.

The compounds may also be useful in the treatment of tumour growth, pathogenesis, resistance to chemo- and radio-therapy by sensitising cells to chemotherapy and as an anti-metastatic agent.

The potency of the compounds of the invention as inhibitors of Polθ can be measured using the biological and biophysical assays set forth in the examples herein and the level of affinity exhibited by a given compound can be defined in terms of the IC₅₀ value. Particular compounds of the present invention are compounds having an IC₅₀ value of less than 1µM, more particularly less than 0.1 µM.

A role for the loss of Polθ enhancing the efficacy of CRISPR mediated gene editing has been described in WO 2017/062754. Thus, Polθ inhibitory compounds are likely to be useful in enhancing the efficiency of CRISPR based editing methodologies and/or CRISPR based editing therapeutics. Furthermore, compound mediated Polθ inhibition is likely to reduce the frequency of random integration events and thus provide a route to ameliorate any safety concerns of CRISPR mediated technology. Thus, according to a further aspect of the invention, there is provided the use of a compound of formula (I) as defined herein in a CRISPR based editing methodology and/or CRISPR based editing therapeutics, such as the

enhancement of efficiency of CRISPR based editing methodology and/or CRISPR based editing therapeutics.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

While it is possible for the active compound to be administered alone, it is preferable to present it as a pharmaceutical composition (e.g. formulation). In one embodiment this is a sterile pharmaceutical composition.

Thus, the present invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions, as defined above, and methods of making a pharmaceutical composition comprising (e.g admixing) at least one compound of formula (I) (and sub-groups thereof as defined herein), together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients and optionally other therapeutic or prophylactic agents, as described herein.

The pharmaceutically acceptable excipient(s) can be selected from, for example, carriers (e.g. a solid, liquid or semi-solid carrier), adjuvants, diluents, fillers or bulking agents, granulating agents, coating agents, release-controlling agents, binding agents, disintegrants, lubricating agents, preservatives, antioxidants, buffering agents, suspending agents, thickening agents, flavouring agents, sweeteners, taste masking agents, stabilisers or any other excipients conventionally used in pharmaceutical compositions. Examples of excipients for various types of pharmaceutical compositions are set out in more detail below.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" as used herein pertains to compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of a subject (e.g. human) without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. Each carrier, excipient, etc. must also be "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation.

Pharmaceutical compositions containing compounds of the formula (I) can be formulated in accordance with known techniques, see for example, Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA, USA.

The pharmaceutical compositions can be in any form suitable for oral, parenteral, topical, intranasal, intrabronchial, sublingual, ophthalmic, otic, rectal, intra-vaginal, or transdermal administration. Where the compositions are intended for parenteral administration, they can be formulated for intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous administration or

for direct delivery into a target organ or tissue by injection, infusion or other means of delivery. The delivery can be by bolus injection, short term infusion or longer term infusion and can be via passive delivery or through the utilisation of a suitable infusion pump or syringe driver.

Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which may contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats, co-solvents, surface active agents, organic solvent mixtures, cyclodextrin complexation agents, emulsifying agents (for forming and stabilizing emulsion formulations), liposome components for forming liposomes, gellable polymers for forming polymeric gels, lyophilisation protectants and combinations of agents for, *inter alia*, stabilising the active ingredient in a soluble form and rendering the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient. Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration may also take the form of aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents and thickening agents (R. G. Strickly, Solubilizing Excipients in oral and injectable formulations, *Pharmaceutical Research*, Vol 21(2) 2004, p 201-230).

The formulations may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules, vials and prefilled syringes, and may be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilised) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example water for injections, immediately prior to use. In one embodiment, the formulation is provided as an active pharmaceutical ingredient in a bottle for subsequent reconstitution using an appropriate diluent.

The pharmaceutical formulation can be prepared by lyophilising a compound of formula (I), or sub-groups thereof. Lyophilisation refers to the procedure of freeze-drying a composition. Freeze-drying and lyophilisation are therefore used herein as synonyms.

Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders, granules and tablets.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention for parenteral injection can also comprise pharmaceutically acceptable sterile aqueous or non-aqueous solutions, dispersions, suspensions or emulsions as well as sterile powders for reconstitution into sterile injectable solutions or dispersions just prior to use.

Examples of suitable aqueous and nonaqueous carriers, diluents, solvents or vehicles include water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, and the like), carboxymethylcellulose and suitable mixtures thereof, vegetable oils (such as sunflower oil, safflower oil, corn oil or olive oil), and injectable organic esters such as ethyl oleate. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of thickening or coating materials such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions, and by the use of surfactants.

The compositions of the present invention may also contain adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents, and dispersing agents. Prevention of the action of microorganisms may be ensured by the inclusion of various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, paraben, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, and the like. It may also be desirable to include agents to adjust tonicity such as sugars, sodium chloride, and the like. Prolonged absorption of the injectable pharmaceutical form may be brought about by the inclusion of agents which delay absorption such as aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

In one particular embodiment of the invention, the pharmaceutical composition is in a form suitable for i.v. administration, for example by injection or infusion. For intravenous administration, the solution can be dosed as is, or can be injected into an infusion bag (containing a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, such as 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose), before administration.

In another particular embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition is in a form suitable for sub-cutaneous (s.c.) administration.

Pharmaceutical dosage forms suitable for oral administration include tablets (coated or uncoated), capsules (hard or soft shell), caplets, pills, lozenges, syrups, solutions, powders, granules, elixirs and suspensions, sublingual tablets, wafers or patches such as buccal patches.

Thus, tablet compositions can contain a unit dosage of active compound together with an inert diluent or carrier such as a sugar or sugar alcohol, eg; lactose, sucrose, sorbitol or mannitol; and/or a non-sugar derived diluent such as sodium carbonate, calcium phosphate, calcium carbonate, or a cellulose or derivative thereof such as microcrystalline cellulose (MCC), methyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, and starches such as corn starch. Tablets may also contain such standard ingredients as binding and

granulating agents such as polyvinylpyrrolidone, disintegrants (e.g. swellable crosslinked polymers such as crosslinked carboxymethylcellulose), lubricating agents (e.g. stearates), preservatives (e.g. parabens), antioxidants (e.g. BHT), buffering agents (for example phosphate or citrate buffers), and effervescent agents such as citrate/bicarbonate mixtures. Such excipients are well known and do not need to be discussed in detail here.

Tablets may be designed to release the drug either upon contact with stomach fluids (immediate release tablets) or to release in a controlled manner (controlled release tablets) over a prolonged period of time or with a specific region of the GI tract.

Capsule formulations may be of the hard gelatin or soft gelatin variety and can contain the active component in solid, semi-solid, or liquid form. Gelatin capsules can be formed from animal gelatin or synthetic or plant derived equivalents thereof.

The solid dosage forms (eg; tablets, capsules etc.) can be coated or un-coated. Coatings may act either as a protective film (e.g. a polymer, wax or varnish) or as a mechanism for controlling drug release or for aesthetic or identification purposes. The coating (e.g. a Eudragit™ type polymer) can be designed to release the active component at a desired location within the gastro-intestinal tract. Thus, the coating can be selected so as to degrade under certain pH conditions within the gastrointestinal tract, thereby selectively release the compound in the stomach or in the ileum, duodenum, jejunum or colon.

Instead of, or in addition to, a coating, the drug can be presented in a solid matrix comprising a release controlling agent, for example a release delaying agent which may be adapted to release the compound in a controlled manner in the gastrointestinal tract. Alternatively the drug can be presented in a polymer coating e.g. a polymethacrylate polymer coating, which may be adapted to selectively release the compound under conditions of varying acidity or alkalinity in the gastrointestinal tract. Alternatively, the matrix material or release retarding coating can take the form of an erodible polymer (e.g. a maleic anhydride polymer) which is substantially continuously eroded as the dosage form passes through the gastrointestinal tract. In another alternative, the coating can be designed to disintegrate under microbial action in the gut. As a further alternative, the active compound can be formulated in a delivery system that provides osmotic control of the release of the compound. Osmotic release and other delayed release or sustained release formulations (for example formulations based on ion exchange resins) may be prepared in accordance with methods well known to those skilled in the art.

The compound of formula (I) may be formulated with a carrier and administered in the form of nanoparticles, the increased surface area of the nanoparticles assisting their absorption. In addition, nanoparticles offer the possibility of direct penetration into the cell. Nanoparticle drug delivery systems are described in “Nanoparticle Technology for Drug Delivery”, edited by Ram B Gupta and Uday B. Kompella, Informa Healthcare, ISBN 9781574448573, published 13th March 2006. Nanoparticles for drug delivery are also described in J. Control. Release, 2003, 91 (1-2), 167-172, and in Sinha *et al.*, Mol. Cancer Ther. August 1, (2006) 5, 1909.

The pharmaceutical compositions typically comprise from approximately 1% (w/w) to approximately 95% (w/w) active ingredient and from 99% (w/w) to 5% (w/w) of a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or combination of excipients. Particularly, the compositions comprise from approximately 20% (w/w) to approximately 90%, % (w/w) active ingredient and from 80% (w/w) to 10% of a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or combination of excipients. The pharmaceutical compositions comprise from approximately 1% to approximately 95%, particularly from approximately 20% to approximately 90%, active ingredient. Pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention may be, for example, in unit dose form, such as in the form of ampoules, vials, suppositories, pre-filled syringes, dragées, tablets or capsules.

The pharmaceutically acceptable excipient(s) can be selected according to the desired physical form of the formulation and can, for example, be selected from diluents (e.g solid diluents such as fillers or bulking agents; and liquid diluents such as solvents and co-solvents), disintegrants, buffering agents, lubricants, flow aids, release controlling (e.g. release retarding or delaying polymers or waxes) agents, binders, granulating agents, pigments, plasticizers, antioxidants, preservatives, flavouring agents, taste masking agents, tonicity adjusting agents and coating agents.

The skilled person will have the expertise to select the appropriate amounts of ingredients for use in the formulations. For example tablets and capsules typically contain 0-20% disintegrants, 0-5% lubricants, 0-5% flow aids and/or 0-99% (w/w) fillers/ or bulking agents (depending on drug dose). They may also contain 0-10% (w/w) polymer binders, 0-5% (w/w) antioxidants, 0-5% (w/w) pigments. Slow release tablets would in addition contain 0-99% (w/w) release-controlling (e.g. delaying) polymers (depending on dose). The film coats of the tablet or capsule typically contain 0-10% (w/w) polymers, 0-3% (w/w) pigments, and/or 0-2% (w/w) plasticizers.

Parenteral formulations typically contain 0-20% (w/w) buffers, 0-50% (w/w) cosolvents, and/or 0-99% (w/w) Water for Injection (WFI) (depending on dose and if freeze dried). Formulations for intramuscular depots may also contain 0-99% (w/w) oils.

Pharmaceutical compositions for oral administration can be obtained by combining the active ingredient with solid carriers, if desired granulating a resulting mixture, and processing the mixture, if desired or necessary, after the addition of appropriate excipients, into tablets, dragee cores or capsules. It is also possible for them to be incorporated into a polymer or waxy matrix that allow the active ingredients to diffuse or be released in measured amounts.

The compounds of the invention can also be formulated as solid dispersions. Solid dispersions are homogeneous extremely fine disperse phases of two or more solids. Solid solutions (molecularly disperse systems), one type of solid dispersion, are well known for use in pharmaceutical technology (see (Chiou and Riegelman, J. Pharm. Sci., 60, 1281-1300 (1971)) and are useful in increasing dissolution rates and increasing the bioavailability of poorly water-soluble drugs.

This invention also provides solid dosage forms comprising the solid solution described above. Solid dosage forms include tablets, capsules, chewable tablets and dispersible or effervescent tablets. Known excipients can be blended with the solid solution to provide the desired dosage form. For example, a capsule can contain the solid solution blended with (a) a disintegrant and a lubricant, or (b) a disintegrant, a lubricant and a surfactant. In addition a capsule can contain a bulking agent, such as lactose or microcrystalline cellulose. A tablet can contain the solid solution blended with at least one disintegrant, a lubricant, a surfactant, a bulking agent and a glidant. A chewable tablet can contain the solid solution blended with a bulking agent, a lubricant, and if desired an additional sweetening agent (such as an artificial sweetener), and suitable flavours. Solid solutions may also be formed by spraying solutions of drug and a suitable polymer onto the surface of inert carriers such as sugar beads ('non-pareils'). These beads can subsequently be filled into capsules or compressed into tablets.

The pharmaceutical formulations may be presented to a patient in "patient packs" containing an entire course of treatment in a single package, usually a blister pack. Patient packs have an advantage over traditional prescriptions, where a pharmacist divides a patient's supply of a pharmaceutical from a bulk supply, in that the patient always has access to the package insert contained in the patient pack, normally missing in patient prescriptions. The inclusion

of a package insert has been shown to improve patient compliance with the physician's instructions.

Compositions for topical use and nasal delivery include ointments, creams, sprays, patches, gels, liquid drops and inserts (for example intraocular inserts). Such compositions can be formulated in accordance with known methods.

Examples of formulations for rectal or intra-vaginal administration include pessaries and suppositories which may be, for example, formed from a shaped moldable or waxy material containing the active compound. Solutions of the active compound may also be used for rectal administration.

Compositions for administration by inhalation may take the form of inhalable powder compositions or liquid or powder sprays, and can be administrated in standard form using powder inhaler devices or aerosol dispensing devices. Such devices are well known. For administration by inhalation, the powdered formulations typically comprise the active compound together with an inert solid powdered diluent such as lactose.

The compounds of the formula (I) will generally be presented in unit dosage form and, as such, will typically contain sufficient compound to provide a desired level of biological activity. For example, a formulation may contain from 1 nanogram to 2 grams of active ingredient, e.g. from 1 nanogram to 2 milligrams of active ingredient. Within these ranges, particular sub-ranges of compound are 0.1 milligrams to 2 grams of active ingredient (more usually from 10 milligrams to 1 gram, e.g. 50 milligrams to 500 milligrams), or 1 microgram to 20 milligrams (for example 1 microgram to 10 milligrams, e.g. 0.1 milligrams to 2 milligrams of active ingredient).

For oral compositions, a unit dosage form may contain from 1 milligram to 2 grams, more typically 10 milligrams to 1 gram, for example 50 milligrams to 1 gram, e.g. 100 milligrams to 1 gram, of active compound.

The active compound will be administered to a patient in need thereof (for example a human or animal patient) in an amount sufficient to achieve the desired therapeutic effect.

Methods of Treatment

The compounds of the formula (I) and sub-groups as defined herein may be useful in the prophylaxis or treatment of a range of disease states or conditions mediated by Polθ. Thus,

according to a further aspect of the invention there is provided a method of treating a disease state or condition mediated by Polθ (e.g. cancer) which comprises administering to a subject in need thereof a compound of formula (I) as described herein. Examples of such disease states and conditions are set out above, and in particular include cancer.

The compounds are generally administered to a subject in need of such administration, for example a human or animal patient, particularly a human.

The compounds will typically be administered in amounts that are therapeutically or prophylactically useful and which generally are non-toxic. However, in certain situations (for example in the case of life threatening diseases), the benefits of administering a compound of the formula (I) may outweigh the disadvantages of any toxic effects or side effects, in which case it may be considered desirable to administer compounds in amounts that are associated with a degree of toxicity.

The compounds may be administered over a prolonged term to maintain beneficial therapeutic effects or may be administered for a short period only. Alternatively they may be administered in a continuous manner or in a manner that provides intermittent dosing (e.g. a pulsatile manner).

A typical daily dose of the compound of formula (I) can be in the range from 100 picograms to 100 milligrams per kilogram of body weight, more typically 5 nanograms to 25 milligrams per kilogram of bodyweight, and more usually 10 nanograms to 15 milligrams per kilogram (e.g. 10 nanograms to 10 milligrams, and more typically 1 microgram per kilogram to 20 milligrams per kilogram, for example 1 microgram to 10 milligrams per kilogram) per kilogram of bodyweight although higher or lower doses may be administered where required. The compound of the formula (I) can be administered on a daily basis or on a repeat basis every 2, or 3, or 4, or 5, or 6, or 7, or 10 or 14, or 21, or 28 days for example.

The compounds of the invention may be administered orally in a range of doses, for example 1 to 1500 mg, 2 to 800 mg, or 5 to 500 mg, e.g. 2 to 200 mg or 10 to 1000 mg, particular examples of doses including 10, 20, 50 and 80 mg. The compound may be administered once or more than once each day. The compound can be administered continuously (i.e. taken every day without a break for the duration of the treatment regimen). Alternatively, the compound can be administered intermittently (i.e. taken continuously for a given period such as a week, then discontinued for a period such as a week and then taken continuously for another period such as a week and so on throughout the duration of the treatment regimen).

Examples of treatment regimens involving intermittent administration include regimens wherein administration is in cycles of one week on, one week off; or two weeks on, one week off; or three weeks on, one week off; or two weeks on, two weeks off; or four weeks on two weeks off; or one week on three weeks off - for one or more cycles, e.g. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 or more cycles.

In one particular dosing schedule, a patient will be given an infusion of a compound of the formula (I) for periods of one hour daily for up to ten days in particular up to five days for one week, and the treatment repeated at a desired interval such as two to four weeks, in particular every three weeks.

More particularly, a patient may be given an infusion of a compound of the formula (I) for periods of one hour daily for 5 days and the treatment repeated every three weeks.

In another particular dosing schedule, a patient is given an infusion over 30 minutes to 1 hour followed by maintenance infusions of variable duration, for example 1 to 5 hours, e.g. 3 hours.

In a further particular dosing schedule, a patient is given a continuous infusion for a period of 12 hours to 5 days, an in particular a continuous infusion of 24 hours to 72 hours.

In another particular dosing schedule, a patient is given the compound orally once a week.

In another particular dosing schedule, a patient is given the compound orally once-daily for between 7 and 28 days such as 7, 14 or 28 days.

In another particular dosing schedule, a patient is given the compound orally once-daily for 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days or 1 week followed by the required amount of days off to complete a one or two week cycle.

In another particular dosing schedule, a patient is given the compound orally once-daily for 2 weeks followed by 2 weeks off.

In another particular dosing schedule, a patient is given the compound orally once-daily for 2 weeks followed by 1 week off.

In another particular dosing schedule, a patient is given the compound orally once-daily for 1 week followed by 1 week off.

Ultimately, however, the quantity of compound administered and the type of composition used will be commensurate with the nature of the disease or physiological condition being treated and will be at the discretion of the physician.

It will be appreciated that Polθ inhibitors can be used as a single agent or in combination with other anticancer agents. Combination experiments can be performed, for example, as described in Chou TC, Talalay P. Quantitative analysis of dose-effect relationships: the combined effects of multiple drugs or enzyme inhibitors. *Adv Enzyme Regulat* 1984;22: 27–55.

The compounds as defined herein can be administered as the sole therapeutic agent or they can be administered in combination therapy with one or more other compounds (or therapies) for treatment of a particular disease state, for example a neoplastic disease such as a cancer as hereinbefore defined. For the treatment of the above conditions, the compounds of the invention may be advantageously employed in combination with one or more other medicinal agents, more particularly, with other anti-cancer agents or adjuvants (supporting agents in the therapy) in cancer therapy. Examples of other therapeutic agents or treatments that may be administered together (whether concurrently or at different time intervals) with the compounds of the formula (I) include but are not limited to:

- Topoisomerase I inhibitors;
- Antimetabolites;
- Tubulin targeting agents;
- DNA binder and topoisomerase II inhibitors;
- Alkylating Agents;
- Monoclonal Antibodies;
- Anti-Hormones;
- Signal Transduction Inhibitors;
- Proteasome Inhibitors;
- DNA methyl transferase inhibitors;
- Cytokines and retinoids;
- Chromatin targeted therapies;
- Radiotherapy; and
- Other therapeutic or prophylactic agents.

Particular examples of anti-cancer agents or adjuvants (or salts thereof), include but are not limited to any of the agents selected from groups (i)-(xlvi), and optionally group (xlvii), below:

- (i) Platinum compounds, for example cisplatin (optionally combined with amifostine), carboplatin or oxaliplatin;
- (ii) Taxane compounds, for example paclitaxel, paclitaxel protein bound particles (AbraxaneTM), docetaxel, cabazitaxel or larotaxel;
- (iii) Topoisomerase I inhibitors, for example camptothecin compounds, for example camptothecin, irinotecan(CPT11), SN-38, or topotecan;
- (iv) Topoisomerase II inhibitors, for example anti-tumour epipodophyllotoxins or podophyllotoxin derivatives for example etoposide, or teniposide;
- (v) Vinca alkaloids, for example vinblastine, vincristine, liposomal vincristine (Onco-TCS), vinorelbine, vindesine, vinflunine or vinvesir;
- (vi) Nucleoside derivatives, for example 5-fluorouracil (5-FU, optionally in combination with leucovorin), gemcitabine, capecitabine, tegafur, UFT, S1, cladribine, cytarabine (Ara-C, cytosine arabinoside), fludarabine, clofarabine, or nelarabine;
- (vii) Antimetabolites, for example clofarabine, aminopterin, or methotrexate, azacitidine, cytarabine, floxuridine, pentostatin, thioguanine, thiopurine, 6-mercaptopurine, or hydroxyurea (hydroxycarbamide);
- (viii) Alkylating agents, such as nitrogen mustards or nitrosourea, for example cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, carmustine (BCNU), bendamustine, thiotepa, melphalan, treosulfan, lomustine (CCNU), altretamine, busulfan, dacarbazine, estramustine, fotemustine, ifosfamide (optionally in combination with mesna), pipobroman, procarbazine, streptozocin, temozolomide, uracil, mechlorethamine, methylcyclohexylchloroethylnitrosourea, or nimustine (ACNU);
- (ix) Anthracyclines, anthracenediones and related drugs, for example daunorubicin, doxorubicin (optionally in combination with dexrazoxane), liposomal formulations of doxorubicin (eg. CaelyxTM, MyocetTM, DoxilTM), idarubicin, mitoxantrone, epirubicin, amsacrine, or valrubicin;
- (x) Epothilones, for example ixabepilone, patupilone, BMS-310705, KOS-862 and ZK-EPO, epothilone A, epothilone B, desoxyepothilone B (also known as epothilone D or KOS-862), aza-epothilone B (also known as BMS-247550), aulimalide, isolaulimalide, or luetherobin;
- (xi) DNA methyl transferase inhibitors, for example temozolomide, azacytidine or decitabine, or SGI-110;
- (xii) Antifolates, for example methotrexate, pemetrexed disodium, or raltitrexed;

- (xiii) Cytotoxic antibiotics, for example antinomycin D, bleomycin, mitomycin C, dactinomycin, carminomycin, daunomycin, levamisole, plicamycin, or mithramycin;
- (xiv) Tubulin-binding agents, for example combrestatin, colchicines or nocodazole;
- (xv) Signal Transduction inhibitors such as Kinase inhibitors (e.g. EGFR (epithelial growth factor receptor) inhibitors, VEGFR (vascular endothelial growth factor receptor) inhibitors, PDGFR (platelet-derived growth factor receptor) inhibitors, MTKI (multi target kinase inhibitors), Raf inhibitors, mTOR inhibitors for example imatinib mesylate, erlotinib, gefitinib, dasatinib, lapatinib, dovitinib, axitinib, nilotinib, vandetanib, vatalinib, pazopanib, sorafenib, sunitinib, temsirolimus, everolimus (RAD 001), vemurafenib (PLX4032/RG7204), dabrafenib, encorafenib or an IkB kinase inhibitor such as SAR-113945, bardoxolone, BMS-066, BMS-345541, IMD-0354, IMD-2560, or IMD-1041, or MEK inhibitors such as Selumetinib (AZD6244) and Trametinib (GSK121120212);
- (xvi) Aurora kinase inhibitors for example AT9283, barasertib (AZD1152), TAK-901, MK0457 (VX680), cenisertib (R-763), danusertib (PHA-739358), alisertib (MLN-8237), or MP-470;
- (xvii) CDK inhibitors for example AT7519, roscovitine, seliciclib, alvocidib (flavopiridol), dinaciclib (SCH-727965), 7-hydroxy-staurosporine (UCN-01), JNJ-7706621, BMS-387032 (a.k.a. SNS-032), PHA533533, PD332991, ZK-304709, or AZD-5438;
- (xviii) PKA/B inhibitors and PKB (akt) pathway inhibitors for example AKT inhibitors such as KRX-0401 (perifosine/ NSC 639966), ipatasertib (GDC-0068; RG-7440), afuresertib (GSK-2110183; 2110183), MK-2206, MK-8156, AT13148, AZD-5363, triciribine phosphate (VQD-002; triciribine phosphate monohydrate (API-2; TCN-P; TCN-PM; VD-0002), RX-0201, NL-71-101, SR-13668, PX-316, AT13148, AZ-5363, Semaphore, SF1126, or Enzastaurin HCl (LY317615) or MTOR inhibitors such as rapamycin analogues such as RAD 001 (everolimus), CCI 779 (temsirolimus), AP23573 and ridaforolimus, sirolimus (originally known as rapamycin), AP23841 and AP23573, calmodulin inhibitors e.g. CBP-501 (forkhead translocation inhibitors), enzastaurin HCl (LY317615) or PI3K Inhibitors such as dactolisib (BEZ235), buparlisib (BKM-120; NVP-BKM-120), BYL719, copanlisib (BAY-80-6946), ZSTK-474, CUDC-907, apitolisib (GDC-0980; RG-7422), pictilisib (pictrelisib, GDC-0941, RG-7321), GDC-0032, GDC-0068, GSK-2636771, idelalisib (formerly CAL-101, GS 1101, GS-1101), MLN1117 (INK1117), MLN0128 (INK128), IPI-145 (INK1197), LY-3023414, ipatasertib, afuresertib, MK-2206, MK-8156, LY-3023414, LY294002, SF1126 or PI-103, or sonolisib (PX-866);
- (xix) Hsp90 inhibitors for example AT13387, herbimycin, geldanamycin (GA), 17-allylamino-17-desmethoxygeldanamycin (17-AAG) e.g. NSC-330507, Kos-953 and CNF-1010, 17-dimethylaminoethylamino-17-demethoxygeldanamycin hydrochloride (17-DMAG) e.g.

- NSC-707545 and Kos-1022, NVP-AUY922 (VER-52296), NVP-BEP800, CNF-2024 (BIIB-021 an oral purine), ganetespib (STA-9090), SNX-5422 (SC-102112) or IPI-504;
- (xx) Monoclonal Antibodies (unconjugated or conjugated to radioisotopes, toxins or other agents), antibody derivatives and related agents, such as anti-CD, anti-VEGFR, anti-HER2, anti-CTLA4, anti-PD-1 or anti-EGFR antibodies, for example rituximab (CD20), ofatumumab (CD20), ibritumomab tiuxetan (CD20), GA101 (CD20), tositumomab (CD20), epratuzumab (CD22), lintuzumab (CD33), gemtuzumab ozogamicin (CD33), alemtuzumab (CD52), galiximab (CD80), trastuzumab (HER2 antibody), pertuzumab (HER2), trastuzumab-DM1 (HER2), ertumaxomab (HER2 and CD3), cetuximab (EGFR), panitumumab (EGFR), necitumumab (EGFR), nimotuzumab (EGFR), bevacizumab (VEGF), catumaxumab (EpCAM and CD3), abagovomab (CA125), farletuzumab (folate receptor), elotuzumab (CS1), denosumab (RANK ligand), fitigatumab (IGF1R), CP751,871 (IGF1R), mapatumumab (TRAIL receptor), metMAB (met), mitumomab (GD3 ganglioside), naptumomab estafenatox (5T4), siltuximab (IL6), or immunomodulating agents such as CTLA-4 blocking antibodies and/or antibodies against PD-1 and PD-L1 and/or PD-L2 for example ipilimumab (CTLA4), MK-3475 (pembrolizumab, formerly lambrolizumab, anti-PD-1), nivolumab (anti-PD-1), BMS-936559 (anti- PD-L1), MPDL320A, AMP-514 or MEDI4736 (anti-PD-L1), or tremelimumab (formerly ticilimumab, CP-675,206, anti-CTLA-4);
- (xxi) Estrogen receptor antagonists or selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs) or inhibitors of estrogen synthesis, for example tamoxifen, fulvestrant, toremifene, droloxifene, faslodex, or raloxifene;
- (xxii) Aromatase inhibitors and related drugs, such as exemestane, anastrozole, letrozole, testolactone aminoglutethimide, mitotane or vorozole;
- (xxiii) Antiandrogens (i.e. androgen receptor antagonists) and related agents for example bicalutamide, nilutamide, flutamide, cyproterone, or ketoconazole;
- (xxiv) Hormones and analogues thereof such as medroxyprogesterone, diethylstilbestrol (a.k.a. diethylstilboestrol) or octreotide;
- (xxv) Steroids for example dromostanolone propionate, megestrol acetate, nandrolone (decanoate, phenpropionate), fluoxymestrone or gossypol,
- (xxvi) Steroidal cytochrome P450 17alpha-hydroxylase-17,20-lyase inhibitor (CYP17), e.g. abiraterone;
- (xxvii) Gonadotropin releasing hormone agonists or antagonists (GnRAs) for example abarelix, goserelin acetate, histrelin acetate, leuprorelin acetate, triptorelin, buserelin, or deslorelin;
- (xxviii) Glucocorticoids, for example prednisone, prednisolone, dexamethasone;

- (xxix) Differentiating agents, such as retinoids, rexinoids, vitamin D or retinoic acid and retinoic acid metabolism blocking agents (RAMBA) for example accutane, alitretinoin, bexarotene, or tretinoin;
- (xxx) Farnesyltransferase inhibitors for example tipifarnib;
- (xxxi) Chromatin targeted therapies such as histone deacetylase (HDAC) inhibitors for example panobinostat, resminostat, abexinostat, vorinostat, romidepsin, belinostat, entinostat, quisinostat, pracinostat, tefinostat, mocetinostat, givinostat, CUDC-907, CUDC-101, ACY-1215, MGCD-290, EVP-0334, RG-2833, 4SC-202, romidepsin, AR-42 (Ohio State University), CG-200745, valproic acid, CKD-581, sodium butyrate, suberoylanilide hydroxamide acid (SAHA), depsipeptide (FR 901228), dacinostat (NVP-LAQ824), R306465/ JNJ-16241199, JNJ-26481585, trichostatin A, chlamydocin, A-173, JNJ-MGCD-0103, PXD-101, or apicidin;
- (xxxii) Proteasome Inhibitors for example bortezomib, carfilzomib, delanzomib (CEP-18770), ixazomib (MLN-9708), oprozomib (ONX-0912) or marizomib;
- (xxxiii) Photodynamic drugs for example porfimer sodium or temoporfin;
- (xxxiv) Marine organism-derived anticancer agents such as trabectedin;
- (xxxv) Radiolabelled drugs for radioimmunotherapy for example with a beta particle-emitting isotope (e.g. , Iodine -131, Yttrium -90) or an alpha particle-emitting isotope (e.g., Bismuth-213 or Actinium-225) for example ibritumomab or Iodine tositumomab;
- (xxxvi) Telomerase inhibitors for example telomestatin;
- (xxxvii) Matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors for example batimastat, marimastat, prinostat or metastat;
- (xxxviii) Recombinant interferons (such as interferon- γ and interferon α) and interleukins (e.g. interleukin 2), for example aldesleukin, denileukin diftitox, interferon alfa 2a, interferon alfa 2b, or peginterferon alfa 2b;
- (xxxix) Selective immunoresponse modulators for example thalidomide, or lenalidomide;
- (xl) Therapeutic Vaccines such as sipuleucel-T (Provenge) or OncoVex;
- (xli) Cytokine-activating agents include Picibanil, Romurtide, Sizofiran, Virulizin, or Thymosin;
- (xlii) Arsenic trioxide;
- (xliii) Inhibitors of G-protein coupled receptors (GPCR) for example atrasentan;
- (xliv) Enzymes such as L-asparaginase, pegaspargase, rasburicase, or pegademase;
- (xlv) DNA repair inhibitors such as PARP inhibitors for example, olaparib, velaparib, iniparib, rucaparib (AG-014699 or PF-01367338), talazoparib or AG-014699;
- (xlvi)DNA damage response inhibitors such as ATM inhibitors AZD0156 MS3541, ATR inhibitors AZD6738, M4344, M6620 wee1 inhibitor AZD1775;

- (xlvii) Agonists of Death receptor (e.g. TNF-related apoptosis inducing ligand (TRAIL) receptor), such as mapatumumab (formerly HGS-ETR1), conatumumab (formerly AMG 655), PRO95780, lexatumumab, dulanermin, CS-1008, apomab or recombinant TRAIL ligands such as recombinant Human TRAIL/Apo2 Ligand;
- (xlviii) Prophylactic agents (adjuncts); i.e. agents that reduce or alleviate some of the side effects associated with chemotherapy agents, for example
- anti-emetic agents,
 - agents that prevent or decrease the duration of chemotherapy-associated neutropenia and prevent complications that arise from reduced levels of platelets, red blood cells or white blood cells, for example interleukin-11 (e.g. oprelvekin), erythropoietin (EPO) and analogues thereof (e.g. darbepoetin alfa), colony-stimulating factor analogs such as granulocyte macrophage-colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF) (e.g. sargramostim), and granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF) and analogues thereof (e.g. filgrastim, pegfilgrastim),
 - agents that inhibit bone resorption such as denosumab or bisphosphonates e.g. zoledronate, zoledronic acid, pamidronate and ibandronate,
 - agents that suppress inflammatory responses such as dexamethasone, prednisone, and prednisolone,
 - agents used to reduce blood levels of growth hormone and IGF-I (and other hormones) in patients with acromegaly or other rare hormone-producing tumours, such as synthetic forms of the hormone somatostatin e.g. octreotide acetate,
 - antidote to drugs that decrease levels of folic acid such as leucovorin, or folinic acid,
 - agents for pain e.g. opiates such as morphine, diamorphine and fentanyl,
 - non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID) such as COX-2 inhibitors for example celecoxib, etoricoxib and lumiracoxib,
 - agents for mucositis e.g. palifermin,
 - agents for the treatment of side-effects including anorexia, cachexia, oedema or thromboembolic episodes, such as megestrol acetate.

In one embodiment the anticancer is selected from recombinant interferons (such as interferon- γ and interferon α) and interleukins (e.g. interleukin 2), for example aldesleukin, denileukin diftitox, interferon alfa 2a, interferon alfa 2b, or peginterferon alfa 2b; interferon- α 2 (500 μ ml) in particular interferon- β ; and signal transduction inhibitors such as kinase inhibitors (e.g. EGFR (epithelial growth factor receptor) inhibitors, VEGFR (vascular endothelial growth factor receptor) inhibitors, PDGFR (platelet-derived growth factor receptor) inhibitors, MTKI (multi target kinase inhibitors), Raf inhibitors, mTOR inhibitors for example imatinib mesylate, erlotinib, gefitinib, dasatinib, lapatinib, dovitinib, axitinib,

nilotinib, vandetanib, vatalinib, pazopanib, sorafenib, sunitinib, temsirolimus, everolimus (RAD 001), vemurafenib (PLX4032/RG7204), dabrafenib, encorafenib or an I_KB kinase inhibitor such as SAR-113945, bardoxolone, BMS-066, BMS-345541, IMD-0354, IMD-2560, or IMD-1041, or MEK inhibitors such as Selumetinib (AZD6244) and Trametinib (GSK121120212), in particular Raf inhibitors (e.g. vemurafenib) or MEK inhibitors (e.g. trametinib).

Each of the compounds present in the combinations of the invention may be given in individually varying dose schedules and via different routes. As such, the posology of each of the two or more agents may differ: each may be administered at the same time or at different times. A person skilled in the art would know through his or her common general knowledge the dosing regimes and combination therapies to use. For example, the compound of the invention may be used in combination with one or more other agents which are administered according to their existing combination regimen. Examples of standard combination regimens are provided below.

The taxane compound is advantageously administered in a dosage of 50 to 400 mg per square meter (mg/m^2) of body surface area, for example 75 to 250 mg/m^2 , particularly for paclitaxel in a dosage of about 175 to 250 mg/m^2 and for docetaxel in about 75 to 150 mg/m^2 per course of treatment.

The camptothecin compound is advantageously administered in a dosage of 0.1 to 400 mg per square meter (mg/m^2) of body surface area, for example 1 to 300 mg/m^2 , particularly for irinotecan in a dosage of about 100 to 350 mg/m^2 and for topotecan in about 1 to 2 mg/m^2 per course of treatment.

The anti-tumour podophyllotoxin derivative is advantageously administered in a dosage of 30 to 300 mg per square meter (mg/m^2) of body surface area, for example 50 to 250 mg/m^2 , particularly for etoposide in a dosage of about 35 to 100 mg/m^2 and for teniposide in about 50 to 250 mg/m^2 per course of treatment.

The anti-tumour vinca alkaloid is advantageously administered in a dosage of 2 to 30 mg per square meter (mg/m^2) of body surface area, particularly for vinblastine in a dosage of about 3 to 12 mg/m^2 , for vincristine in a dosage of about 1 to 2 mg/m^2 , and for vinorelbine in dosage of about 10 to 30 mg/m^2 per course of treatment.

The anti-tumour nucleoside derivative is advantageously administered in a dosage of 200 to 2500 mg per square meter (mg/m^2) of body surface area, for example 700 to 1500 mg/m^2 , particularly for 5-FU in a dosage of 200 to 500 mg/m^2 , for gemcitabine in a dosage of about 800 to 1200 mg/m^2 and for capecitabine in about 1000 to 2500 mg/m^2 per course of treatment.

The alkylating agents such as nitrogen mustard or nitrosourea is advantageously administered in a dosage of 100 to 500 mg per square meter (mg/m^2) of body surface area, for example 120 to 200 mg/m^2 , particularly for cyclophosphamide in a dosage of about 100 to 500 mg/m^2 , for chlorambucil in a dosage of about 0.1 to 0.2 mg/kg , for carmustine in a dosage of about 150 to 200 mg/m^2 , and for lomustine in a dosage of about 100 to 150 mg/m^2 per course of treatment.

The anti-tumour anthracycline derivative is advantageously administered in a dosage of 10 to 75 mg per square meter (mg/m^2) of body surface area, for example 15 to 60 mg/m^2 , particularly for doxorubicin in a dosage of about 40 to 75 mg/m^2 , for daunorubicin in a dosage of about 25 to 45 mg/m^2 , and for idarubicin in a dosage of about 10 to 15 mg/m^2 per course of treatment.

The antiestrogen agent is advantageously administered in a dosage of about 1 to 100 mg daily depending on the particular agent and the condition being treated. Tamoxifen is advantageously administered orally in a dosage of 5 to 50 mg, particularly 10 to 20 mg twice a day, continuing the therapy for sufficient time to achieve and maintain a therapeutic effect. Toremifene is advantageously administered orally in a dosage of about 60mg once a day, continuing the therapy for sufficient time to achieve and maintain a therapeutic effect. Anastrozole is advantageously administered orally in a dosage of about 1mg once a day. Droloxifene is advantageously administered orally in a dosage of about 20-100mg once a day. Raloxifene is advantageously administered orally in a dosage of about 60mg once a day. Exemestane is advantageously administered orally in a dosage of about 25mg once a day.

Antibodies are advantageously administered in a dosage of about 1 to 5 mg per square meter (mg/m^2) of body surface area, or as known in the art, if different. Trastuzumab is advantageously administered in a dosage of 1 to 5 mg per square meter (mg/m^2) of body surface area, particularly 2 to 4 mg/m^2 per course of treatment.

Where the compound of the formula (I) is administered in combination therapy with one, two, three, four or more other therapeutic agents (particularly one or two, more particularly one), the compounds can be administered simultaneously or sequentially. In the latter case, the two or more compounds will be administered within a period and in an amount and manner that is sufficient to ensure that an advantageous or synergistic effect is achieved. When administered sequentially, they can be administered at closely spaced intervals (for example over a period of 5-10 minutes) or at longer intervals (for example 1, 2, 3, 4 or more hours apart, or even longer periods apart where required), the precise dosage regimen being commensurate with the properties of the therapeutic agent(s). These dosages may be administered for example once, twice or more per course of treatment, which may be repeated for example every 7, 14, 21 or 28 days.

In one embodiment is provided a compound of formula (I) for the manufacture of a medicament for use in therapy wherein said compound is used in combination with one, two, three, or four other therapeutic agents. In another embodiment is provided a medicament for treating cancer which comprises a compound of formula (I) wherein said medicament is used in combination with one, two, three, or four other therapeutic agents. The invention further provides use of a compound of formula (I) for the manufacture of a medicament for enhancing or potentiating the response rate in a patient suffering from a cancer where the patient is being treated with one, two, three, or four other therapeutic agents.

It will be appreciated that the particular method and order of administration and the respective dosage amounts and regimes for each component of the combination will depend on the particular other medicinal agent and compound of the present invention being administered, their route of administration, the particular tumour being treated and the particular host being treated. The optimum method and order of administration and the dosage amounts and regime can be readily determined by those skilled in the art using conventional methods and in view of the information set out herein.

The weight ratio of the compound according to the present invention and the one or more other anticancer agent(s) when given as a combination may be determined by the person skilled in the art. Said ratio and the exact dosage and frequency of administration depends on the particular compound according to the invention and the other anticancer agent(s) used, the particular condition being treated, the severity of the condition being treated, the age, weight, gender, diet, time of administration and general physical condition of the particular patient, the mode of administration as well as other medication the individual may be taking, as is well known to those skilled in the art. Furthermore, it is evident that the

effective daily amount may be lowered or increased depending on the response of the treated subject and/or depending on the evaluation of the physician prescribing the compounds of the instant invention. A particular weight ratio for the present compound of formula (I) and another anticancer agent may range from 1/10 to 10/1, more in particular from 1/5 to 5/1, even more in particular from 1/3 to 3/1.

The compounds of the invention may also be administered in conjunction with non-chemotherapeutic treatments such as radiotherapy, photodynamic therapy, gene therapy; surgery and controlled diets.

The compounds of the present invention also have therapeutic applications in sensitising tumour cells for radiotherapy and chemotherapy. Hence the compounds of the present invention can be used as "radiosensitizer" and/or "chemosensitizer" or can be given in combination with another "radiosensitizer" and/or "chemosensitizer". In one embodiment the compound of the invention is for use as chemosensitiser.

The term "radiosensitizer" is defined as a molecule administered to patients in therapeutically effective amounts to increase the sensitivity of the cells to ionizing radiation and/or to promote the treatment of diseases which are treatable with ionizing radiation.

The term "chemosensitizer" is defined as a molecule administered to patients in therapeutically effective amounts to increase the sensitivity of cells to chemotherapy and/or promote the treatment of diseases which are treatable with chemotherapeutics.

In one embodiment the compound of the invention is administered with a "radiosensitizer" and/or "chemosensitizer". In one embodiment the compound of the invention is administered with an "immune sensitizer".

The term "immune sensitizer" is defined as a molecule administered to patients in therapeutically effective amounts to increase the sensitivity of cells to a Polθ inhibitor.

Many cancer treatment protocols currently employ radiosensitizers in conjunction with radiation of x-rays. Examples of x-ray activated radiosensitizers include, but are not limited to, the following: metronidazole, misonidazole, desmethylmisonidazole, pimonidazole, etanidazole, nimorazole, mitomycin C, RSU 1069, SR 4233, EO9, RB 6145, nicotinamide, 5-bromodeoxyuridine (BUdR), 5- iododeoxyuridine (IUDR), bromodeoxycytidine,

fluorodeoxyuridine (FudR), hydroxyurea, cisplatin, and therapeutically effective analogs and derivatives of the same.

Photodynamic therapy (PDT) of cancers employs visible light as the radiation activator of the sensitizing agent. Examples of photodynamic radiosensitizers include the following, but are not limited to: hematoporphyrin derivatives, Photofrin, benzoporphyrin derivatives, tin etioporphyrin, pheoborbide-a, bacteriochlorophyll-a, naphthalocyanines, phthalocyanines, zinc phthalocyanine, and therapeutically effective analogs and derivatives of the same.

Radiosensitizers may be administered in conjunction with a therapeutically effective amount of one or more other compounds, including but not limited to: compounds of the invention; compounds which promote the incorporation of radiosensitizers to the target cells; compounds which control the flow of therapeutics, nutrients, and/or oxygen to the target cells; chemotherapeutic agents which act on the tumour with or without additional radiation; or other therapeutically effective compounds for treating cancer or other diseases.

Chemosensitizers may be administered in conjunction with a therapeutically effective amount of one or more other compounds, including but not limited to: compounds of the invention; compounds which promote the incorporation of chemosensitizers to the target cells; compounds which control the flow of therapeutics, nutrients, and/or oxygen to the target cells; chemotherapeutic agents which act on the tumour or other therapeutically effective compounds for treating cancer or other disease. Calcium antagonists, for example verapamil, are found useful in combination with antineoplastic agents to establish chemosensitivity in tumor cells resistant to accepted chemotherapeutic agents and to potentiate the efficacy of such compounds in drug-sensitive malignancies.

Examples of immune sensitizers include the following, but are not limited to: immunomodulating agents, for example monoclonal antibodies such as immune checkpoint antibodies [e.g. CTLA-4 blocking antibodies and/or antibodies against PD-1 and PD-L1 and/or PD-L2 for example ipilimumab (CTLA4), MK-3475 (pembrolizumab, formerly lambrolizumab, anti-PD-1), nivolumab (anti-PD-1), BMS-936559 (anti- PD-L1), MPDL320A, AMP-514 or MEDI4736 (anti-PD-L1), or tremelimumab (formerly ticilimumab, CP-675,206, anti-CTLA-4)]; or Signal Transduction inhibitors; or cytokines (such as recombinant interferons); or oncolytic viruses; or immune adjuvants (e.g. BCG).

Immune sensitizers may be administered in conjunction with a therapeutically effective amount of one or more other compounds, including but not limited to: compounds of the

invention; compounds which promote the incorporation of immune sensitizers to the target cells; compounds which control the flow of therapeutics, nutrients, and/or oxygen to the target cells; therapeutic agents which act on the tumour or other therapeutically effective compounds for treating cancer or other disease.

For use in combination therapy with another chemotherapeutic agent, the compound of the formula (I) and one, two, three, four or more other therapeutic agents can be, for example, formulated together in a dosage form containing two, three, four or more therapeutic agents i.e. in a unitary pharmaceutical composition containing all agents. In an alternative embodiment, the individual therapeutic agents may be formulated separately and presented together in the form of a kit, optionally with instructions for their use.

In one embodiment is provided a combination of a compound of formula (I) with one or more (e.g. 1 or 2) other therapeutic agents (e.g. anticancer agents as described above). In a further embodiment is provided a combination of a Polθ inhibitor as described herein and a PI3K/AKT pathway inhibitor selected from: apitolisib, buparlisib, Copanlisib, pictilisib, ZSTK-474, CUDC-907, GSK-2636771, LY-3023414, ipatasertib, afuresertib, MK-2206, MK-8156, Idelalisib, BEZ235 (dactolisib), BYL719, GDC- 0980, GDC-0941, GDC-0032 and GDC-0068.

In another embodiment is provided a compound of formula (I) in combination with one or more (e.g. 1 or 2) other therapeutic agents (e.g. anticancer agents) for use in therapy, such as in the prophylaxis or treatment of cancer.

In one embodiment the pharmaceutical composition comprises a compound of formula (I) together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and optionally one or more therapeutic agent(s).

In another embodiment the invention relates to the use of a combination according to the invention in the manufacture of a pharmaceutical composition for inhibiting the growth of tumour cells.

In a further embodiment the invention relates to a product containing a compound of formula (I) and one or more anticancer agent, as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in the treatment of patients suffering from cancer.

EXAMPLES

The invention will now be illustrated, but not limited, by reference to the specific embodiments described in the following examples.

Abbreviations

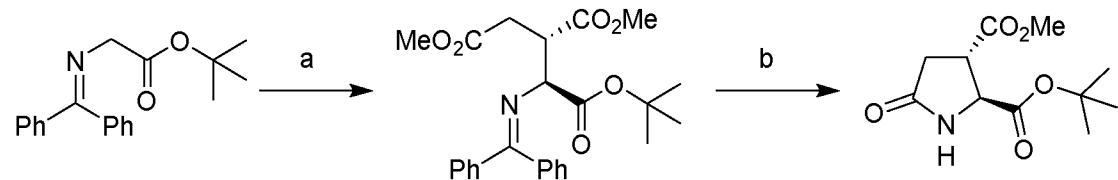
aq.	Aqueous
Bn	Benzyl
Boc	<i>tert</i> -Butyloxycarbonyl
Cbz	Benzoyloxycarbonyl
Cy	Cyclohexyl
dba	Diibenzylideneacetone
DCE	1,2-Dichloroethane
DCM	Dichloromethane
DIBAL-H	Diisobutylaluminium hydride
DIPEA	<i>N,N</i> -Diisopropylethylamine
DMAP	4-Dimethylaminopyridine
DMF	Dimethylformamide
DMSO	Dimethylsulfoxide
EtOH	Ethanol
EtOAc	Ethyl acetate
FA	Formic acid
h	hour(s)
HATU	1-[Bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1 <i>H</i> -1,2,3-triazolo[4,5- <i>b</i>]pyridinium 3-oxide hexafluorophosphate
HPLC	High-performance liquid chromatography
MeCN	Acetonitrile
MeOH	Methanol
min	minutes
Ms	Methanesulfonyl
MTBE	Methyl <i>tert</i> -butyl ether
NBS	<i>N</i> -Bromosuccinimide
NMP	<i>N</i> -Methylpyrrolidinone
NMR	Nuclear magnetic resonance
Pd/C	Palladium on carbon
PE	Petroleum ether
rt	Room temperature or ambient temperature
sat.	Saturated solution
SEM	2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl

SFC	Supercritical Fluid Chromatography
T3P	Propanephosphonic acid anhydride
TBAB	Tetrabutylammonium bromide
TBAI	Tetrabutylammonium iodide
TBAF	Tetra- <i>n</i> -butylammonium fluoride
TBS	<i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilyl
TEA	Triethylamine
TFA	Trifluoroacetic acid
THF	Tetrahydrofuran
TLC	Thin layer chromatography
TMS	Trimethylsilyl

Typical Preparative HPLC method

For purification of samples by HPLC the following columns were typically used; SunFire C18, Xtimate C18, Phenomenex Gemini, Phenomenex Synergi C18, Phenomenex Luna, Waters Xbridge C18, Boston Prime C18 and Shim-pack C18. Typical mobile phases used were water and MeCN, with either acidic or basic additives, such as formic acid (0.1% v/v) or ammonium hydroxide (0.05% v/v). A typical method started with 95% water:5% MeCN and decreasingly polar ratios of water and MeCN over a period of 5 to 12 min, with a typical flow rate of 25 mL/min. For mass-directed HPLC the typical mass spectrometer used was a Waters 3100 which detected masses between 100 and 700 g/mol.

Intermediate 1: 2-(*tert*-butyl) 3-methyl (2*S*,3*S*)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2,3-dicarboxylate



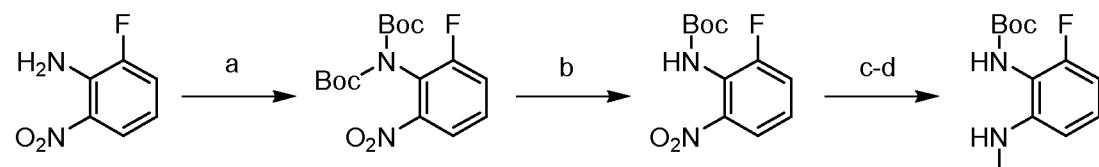
Step a. To a solution of *tert*-butyl 2-((diphenylmethylene)amino)acetate (CAS: 81477-94-3; 100 g, 339 mmol) and dimethyl fumarate (CAS: 624-49-7; 73.2 g, 508 mmol) in EtOAc (1 L) was added (S)-2-((2,3-bis(dicyclohexylamino)cycloprop-2-en-1-ylidene)amino)propan-1-ol (CAS: 1808186-23-3, prepared as described in J. S. Bander *et. al. Chem. Sci.* **2015**, 6, 1537; 18.5 g, 33.9 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 48 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc = 4/1) to give 1-(*tert*-butyl) 2,3-dimethyl (1*S*,2*S*)-1-

((diphenylmethylene)amino)propane-1,2,3-tricarboxylate as a colourless oil (140 g, 94% yield).

Step b. To a solution of 1-(*tert*-butyl) 2,3-dimethyl (1*S*,2*S*)-1-((diphenylmethylene)amino)propane-1,2,3-tricarboxylate (140 g, 318.5 mmol) in THF (1.4 L) was added 15% w/w aq. citric acid (1.4 L). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 48 h. Upon completion, the reaction was quenched with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 L). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc = 3/7) to give the title compound as a white solid (70 g, 90% yield).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 6.63 (br s, 1H), 4.46 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.37 (dt, *J* = 6.0, 8.0, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 2.76 - 2.55 (m, 2H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

Intermediate 2a: *tert*-butyl (2-fluoro-6-(methylamino)phenyl)carbamate



Step a. To a solution of 2-fluoro-6-nitroaniline (CAS: 17809-36-8; 100 g, 641 mmol) in DCM (500 mL) was added di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (308 g, 1.41 mol), TEA (130 g, 1.28 mol) and DMAP (7.83 g, 64.1 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NH₄Cl (500 mL) at 25 °C, diluted with water (500 mL) and extracted with DCM (3 x 1 L). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (3 x 500 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was triturated (PE/EtOAc = 20/1, 500 mL) to give *tert*-butyl (*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(2-fluoro-6-nitrophenyl)carbamate (210 g, 92% yield) as a yellow solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.87 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.53 - 7.36 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 18H).

Step b. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(2-fluoro-6-nitrophenyl)carbamate (210 g, 589 mmol) in DCM (2.1 L) was added TFA (87.4 g, 766 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with sat. aq. Na₂CO₃ (500 mL), diluted with water (500 mL) and extracted with DCM (3 x 1 L). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (3 x 500 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give *tert*-butyl (2-fluoro-6-nitrophenyl)carbamate (145 g, 96% yield) as a yellow solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.82 - 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.38 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.23 - 7.15 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

Step c. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (2-fluoro-6-nitrophenyl)carbamate (145 g, 567 mmol) in MeOH (2 L) was added 10% Pd/C (15 g) and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h under

a H₂ atmosphere (15 Psi). Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and evaporated to give *tert*-butyl (2-amino-6-fluorophenyl)carbamate (128 g, 99% yield) as an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.01 - 6.95 (m, 1H), 6.60 - 6.46 (m, 2H), 6.10 (br s, 1H), 4.02 (br s, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H).

Step d. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (2-amino-6-fluorophenyl)carbamate (128 g, 566 mmol) in MeOH (1.5 L) was added paraformaldehyde (25.5 g, 849 mmol) and sodium methoxide (306 g, 5.66 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h and then NaBH₃CN (107 g, 2.83 mol) was slowly added and stirred at 25 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NH₄Cl (500 mL), diluted with water (500 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 L). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (3 x 500 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 10/1) to give the title compound (56 g, 41% yield) as a yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 241.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.14 - 7.07 (m, 1H), 6.50 - 6.43 (m, 2H), 5.81 (br s, 1H), 4.49 (br s, 1H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 9H).

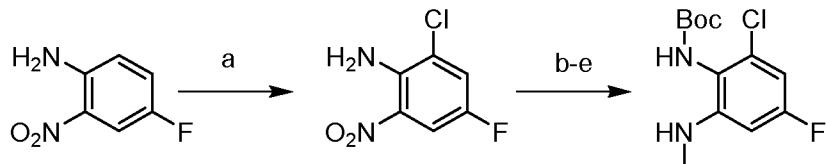
Intermediate 2b: *tert*-butyl (2-chloro-6-(methylamino)phenyl)carbamate



The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Intermediate 2a**, using 2-chloro-6-nitroaniline (CAS: 769-11-9) in step a.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.10 (t, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (dd, J = 1.2, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.91 (br s, 1H), 4.52 (br s, 1H), 2.87 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 9H).

Intermediate 3: *tert*-butyl (2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-(methylamino)phenyl)carbamate

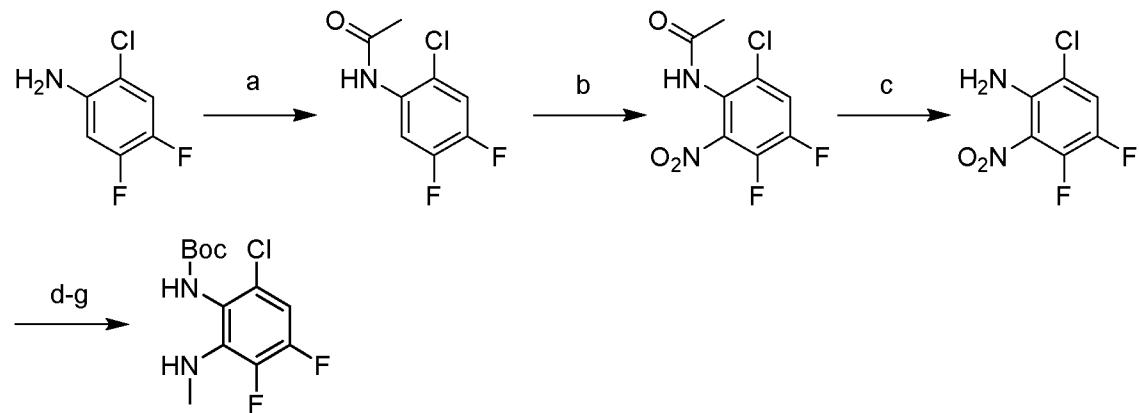


Step a. To a solution of 4-fluoro-2-nitroaniline (16.5 g, 106 mmol) in DMF (330 mL) was added N-chlorosuccinimide (15.5 g, 116 mmol) in DMF (330 mL) and the mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NH₄Cl (100 mL) at 25 °C, diluted with water (300 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 300 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (3 x 200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 50/1) to give 2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-nitroaniline (17 g, 84% yield) as a brown solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.85 (dd, *J* = 8.8, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (dd, *J* = 7.2, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (br s, 2H).

Steps b-e. These 4 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Intermediate 2a**, steps a-d. m/z ES+ [M-tBu]⁺ 219.4; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 6.48 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.26 (dd, *J* = 11.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.74 (br s, 1H), 4.61 (br s, 1H), 2.84 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 9H).

Intermediate 4: *tert*-butyl (6-chloro-3,4-difluoro-2-(methylamino)phenyl)carbamate



Step a. To a solution of 2-chloro-4,5-difluoroaniline (CAS: 2613-32-3; 19.0 g, 116 mmol) in EtOAc (400 mL) was added DIPEA (30.0 g, 232 mmol) and acetic anhydride (17.8 g, 174 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 16 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (100 mL) and the layers separated. The organic layer was washed with water (3 x 100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give *N*-(2-chloro-4,5-difluorophenyl)acetamide (23 g, crude) as brown solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.38 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 12.4 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (br s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.19 (m, 1H), 2.25 (s, 3H).

Step b. To a solution of *N*-(2-chloro-4,5-difluorophenyl)acetamide (23.0 g, 112 mmol) in conc. H₂SO₄ (200 mL) was added 80% HNO₃ (32.2 g, 409 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was allowed to warm to 25 °C over 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was poured into ice water (600 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (3 x 200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 3/1) to give *N*-(6-chloro-3,4-difluoro-2-nitrophenyl)acetamide (26.0 g, 92% yield) as yellow solid.

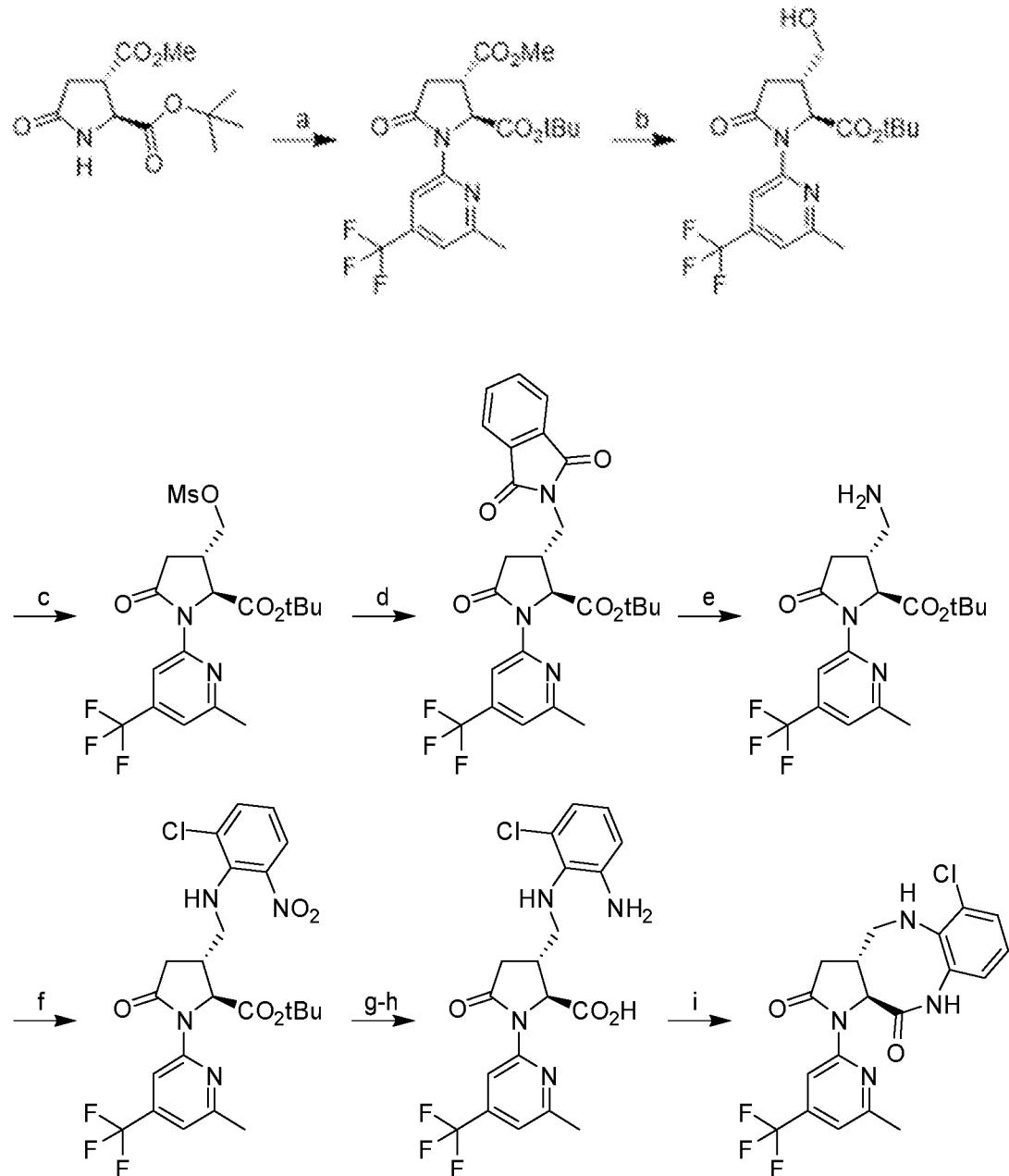
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.54 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (br s, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H).

Step c. To a solution of *N*-(6-chloro-3,4-difluoro-2-nitrophenyl)acetamide (26.0 g, 104 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (250 mL) was added 12 M aqueous hydrochloric acid (17 mL). The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 18 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (60 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 40 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄

and evaporated to give 6-chloro-3,4-difluoro-2-nitroaniline (22 g, crude) as a yellow solid which was used directly in the next step.

Steps d-g. These 4 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Intermediate 2a**, steps a-d. m/z ES+ [M-tBu]⁺ 236.7; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 6.64 - 6.59 (m, 1H), 5.72 (br s, 1H), 4.31 (br s, 1H), 3.08 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 3H), 1.49 (s, 9H).

Intermediate 5: (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. A mixture of **Intermediate 1** (100 g, 411 mmol), 2-bromo-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (CAS: 451459-17-9; 128 g, 534 mmol), K₂CO₃ (114 g, 822 mmol), Cul (15.7 g, 82.2 mmol) and *N*¹,*N*²-dimethylethane-1,2-diamine (14.5 g, 164.4 mmol) in toluene

(1.4 L) was stirred at 110 °C for 12 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered. The filter cake was washed with EtOAc (2 L). The combined filtrate was washed with water (2 L), brine (2 L), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 8/1) to give 2-(*tert*-butyl) 3-methyl (2S,3S)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2,3-dicarboxylate (108 g, 63% yield) as a yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 403.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.46 (s, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 5.21 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.25 - 3.16 (m, 1H), 3.10 - 2.93 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H).

Step b. Note: The following process was conducted in 6 parallel batches.

To a solution of 2-(*tert*-butyl) 3-methyl (2S,3S)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2,3-dicarboxylate (50 g, 124 mmol) in THF (450 mL) and MeOH (50 mL) was added NaBH₄ (7.05 g, 186 mmol) portion-wise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0–5 °C for 3 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NH₄Cl (3 L) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 3 L). The organic layers from the parallel batches were combined, washed with brine (3 L), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give *tert*-butyl (2S,3S)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (300 g, crude) as a yellow gum.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 375.0; ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 4.82 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.99 - 2.87 (m, 1H), 2.58 - 2.51 (m, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.24 - 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

Step c. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (2S,3S)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (100 g, 267 mmol) and TEA (54.1 g, 534 mmol) in DCM (1 L) was added MsCl (33.7 g, 294 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (1 L). The layers were separated, the organic layer was washed with brine (3 x 1 L), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered through a pad of silica gel (100~200 mesh) and evaporated to give *tert*-butyl (2S,3S)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-3-(((methylsulfonyl)oxy)methyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (120 g, 99% yield) as a yellow gum.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 453.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.47 (s, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 4.81 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 3.06 - 2.96 (m, 1H), 2.84 - 2.75 (m, 1H), 2.60 - 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

Step d. A mixture of *tert*-butyl (2S,3S)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-3-(((methylsulfonyl)oxy)methyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (50 g, 111 mmol), isoindoline-1,3-dione (16.4 g, 112 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (25.1 g, 181 mmol) in NMP (400 mL) was stirred at 100 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (1 L) and filtered. The filter cake was dissolved with EtOAc (1 L), washed with brine (3 x 1 L), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was triturated (PE/MTBE = 1/1, 3.0 L) at 25 °C for 12 h to

give *tert*-butyl (2*S*,3*R*)-3-((1,3-dioxoisooindolin-2-yl)methyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (25 g, 44% yield) as a white solid. m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 504.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.46 (s, 1H), 7.92 - 7.85 (m, 2H), 7.80 - 7.73 (m, 2H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 4.74 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.07 - 3.94 (m, 1H), 3.86 - 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.02 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.61 - 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 9H).

Step e. Note: The following process was conducted in 4 parallel batches.

To a solution of *tert*-butyl (2*S*,3*R*)-3-((1,3-dioxoisooindolin-2-yl)methyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (25.0 g, 49.7 mmol) in MeOH (250 mL) was added hydrazine monohydrate (85% purity; 4.68 g, 79.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 70 °C for 12 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was cooled to rt, filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The resulting residues from the parallel batches were combined, diluted with water (1 L), extracted with EtOAc (2 x 1 L), washed with brine (1 L), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give *tert*-butyl (2*S*,3*R*)-3-(aminomethyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (76 g, crude) as a brown gum.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 374.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 4.77 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.01 - 2.85 (m, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.43 - 2.38 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

Step f. Note: The following process was conducted in 4 parallel batches.

A mixture of *tert*-butyl (2*S*,3*R*)-3-(aminomethyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (40 g, 107 mmol), 1-chloro-2-fluoro-3-nitrobenzene (CAS: 2106-49-2; 17.8 g, 102 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (18.0 g, 214 mmol) in EtOH (380 mL) and water (20 mL) was stirred at 105 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated, diluted with EtOAc (5 L) and washed with water (2 L). The organic layers from the parallel batches were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EA = 10/1) to give *tert*-butyl (2*S*,3*R*)-3-(((2-chloro-6-nitrophenyl)amino)methyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (175 g, 77% yield) as a yellow oil.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 529.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.41 (s, 1H), 7.93 (dd, J = 7.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (dd, J = 7.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.78 (t, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.68 - 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.48 - 3.42 (m, 1H), 2.97 - 2.90 (m, 1H), 2.61 - 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.47 - 2.38 (m, 4H), 1.36 (s, 9H).

Step g. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (2*S*,3*R*)-3-(((2-chloro-6-nitrophenyl)amino)methyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (110 g, 208 mmol) in THF (1.1 L) was added 3% Pt-V/C (11 g, 1.26 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h under a H₂ (30 psi) atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and evaporated to give *tert*-butyl (2*S*,3*R*)-3-(((2-amino-6-chlorophenyl)amino)methyl)-1-(6-

methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (102 g, 98% yield) as a brown oil.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 499.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.48 (s, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.91 - 6.76 (m, 2H), 6.68 - 6.61 (m, 1H), 4.88 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.29 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.17 - 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.07 - 2.98 (m, 1H), 2.68 - 2.53 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

Step h. Note: The following process was conducted in 3 parallel batches.

To a solution of *tert*-butyl (2*S*,3*R*)-3-((2-amino-6-chlorophenyl)amino)methyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylate (34.0 g, 68.2 mmol) in DCM (170 mL) was added HCl in 1,4-dioxane (4 M, 170 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (1 L). The pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 5 with solid NaOH and then evaporated to remove the DCM. The resulting residues from the parallel batches were combined, extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 L), washed with brine (1 L), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give (2*S*,3*R*)-3-[(2-amino-6-chloro-anilino)methyl]-1-[6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridyl]-5-oxo-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (90 g, 99% yield) as a yellow oil.

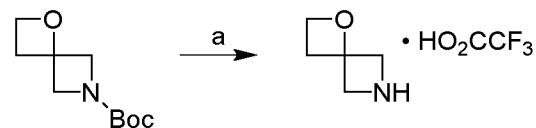
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 442.9; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 8.39 (s, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 6.74 - 6.66 (m, 1H), 6.61 - 6.51 (m, 2H), 4.92 (d, J = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 3.14 - 3.07 (m, 1H), 3.03 - 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.87 - 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.70 - 2.61 (m, 1H), 2.53 - 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.47 (s, 3H).

Step i. Note: The following process was conducted in 2 parallel batches.

To a solution of (2*S*,3*R*)-3-((2-amino-6-chlorophenyl)amino)methyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (30.0 g, 67.8 mmol) and DIPEA (17.5 g, 136 mmol) in DCM (1800 mL) and EtOAc (600 mL) was added T3P (50% in EtOAc; 43.1 g, 67.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with water (500 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 1 L). The organic layers from the parallel batches were combined, washed with brine (1 L), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. Purification by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc/NH₄OH = 1/1/0.002) gave the title compound (40 g, 67% yield) as an off-white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 425.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.49 - 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.23 - 7.14 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.75 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.84 - 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.67 - 3.34 (m, 1H), 2.87 - 2.73 (m, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.36 - 2.21 (m, 1H).

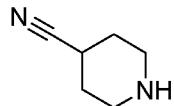
Intermediate A1: (1-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptane trifluoroacetate



Step a. To a solution of *tert*-butyl 1-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptane-6-carboxylate (CAS number: 1223573-41-8; 100 mg, 0.50 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added TFA (1.54 g, 13.5 mmol). The

reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 30 min. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated to give the title compound (105 mg, 98% yield, TFA) as yellow gum which was used directly in subsequent steps.

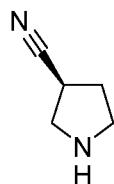
Intermediate A2: piperidine-4-carbonitrile



The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Intermediate A1** using *tert*-butyl 4-cyanopiperidine-1-carboxylate (CAS: 91419-52-2).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 3.14 - 3.02 (m, 2H), 2.84 - 2.71 (m, 3H), 1.98 - 1.87 (m, 2H), 1.83 - 1.78 (m, 3H).

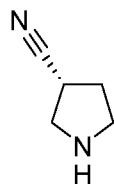
Intermediate A3: (S)-pyrrolidine-3-carbonitrile



The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Intermediate A1** using *tert*-butyl (S)-pyrrolidine-3-carbonitrile (CAS: 132945-78-9).

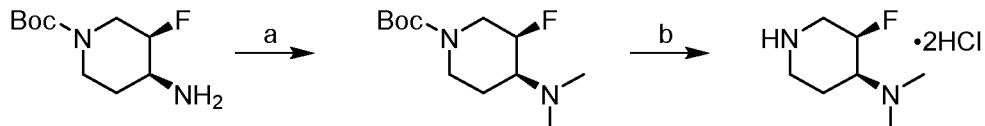
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 3.27 - 3.19 (m, 3H), 3.15 - 2.97 (m, 2H), 2.19 - 2.08 (m, 2H).

Intermediate A4: (R)-pyrrolidine-3-carbonitrile



The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Intermediate A1** using *tert*-butyl (R)-pyrrolidine-3-carbonitrile (CAS: 132945-76-7).

Intermediate A5: (3*R*,4*S*)-3-fluoro-*N,N*-dimethylpiperidin-4-amine dihydrochloride



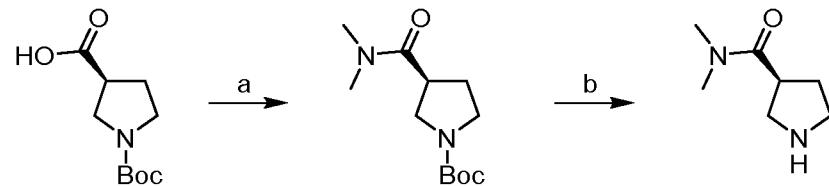
Step a. To a mixture of *tert*-butyl (3*R*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-fluoropiperidine-1-carboxylate (CAS number 907544-17-6; 0.2 g, 0.92 mmol), paraformaldehyde (550 mg, 18.3 mmol) and acetic

acid (220 mg, 3.67 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was added NaBH₃CN (173 mg, 2.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was diluted with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (20 mL) and the aqueous mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give *tert*-butyl (3*R*,4*S*)-4-(dimethylamino)-3-fluoropiperidine-1-carboxylate (200 mg, 89% yield) as a yellow gum.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 5.06 - 4.79 (m, 1H), 4.60 - 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.33 - 4.12 (m, 1H), 3.67 - 3.28 (m, 1H), 2.95 - 2.77 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 6H), 2.38 - 2.22 (m, 1H), 1.96 - 1.82 (m, 1H), 1.79 - 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

Step b. A mixture of *tert*-butyl (3*R*,4*S*)-4-(dimethylamino)-3-fluoropiperidine-1-carboxylate (90 mg, 0.37 mmol) in HCl in MeOH (4 M, 2 mL) was stirred at 20 °C for 30 min. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated to give the title compound as a di-HCl salt (80 mg, crude) as a white solid, which was used directly in subsequent steps.

Intermediate A6: (*S*)-*N,N*-dimethylpyrrolidine-3-carboxamide



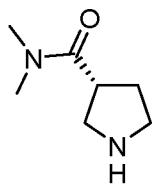
Step a. To a solution of (S)-1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid (CAS: 140148-70-5; 500 mg, 2.32 mmol), HATU (1.06 g, 2.79 mmol) and DIPEA (900 mg, 6.97 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added dimethylamine hydrochloride (227 mg, 2.79 mmol) and stirred at 25 °C for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 2/1) to give *tert*-butyl (S)-3-(dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (540 mg, 95% yield) as colourless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 3.61 - 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.43 - 3.34 (m, 1H), 3.31 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.16 - 3.12 (m, 1H), 3.00 (s, 3H), 2.90 (s, 3H), 2.18 - 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.01 - 1.92 (m, 1H), 1.39 (s, 9H).

Step b. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Intermediate A1**, step a.

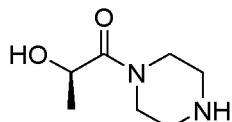
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 3.56 - 3.30 (m, 5H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 2.91 (s, 3H), 2.40 - 2.27 (m, 1H), 2.12 - 1.98 (m, 1H).

Intermediate A7: (*R*)-*N,N*-dimethylpyrrolidine-3-carboxamide



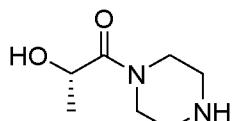
The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Intermediate A6** using (*R*)-1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid (CAS: 72925-16-7)

Intermediate A8: (*R*)-2-hydroxy-1-(piperazin-1-yl)propan-1-one



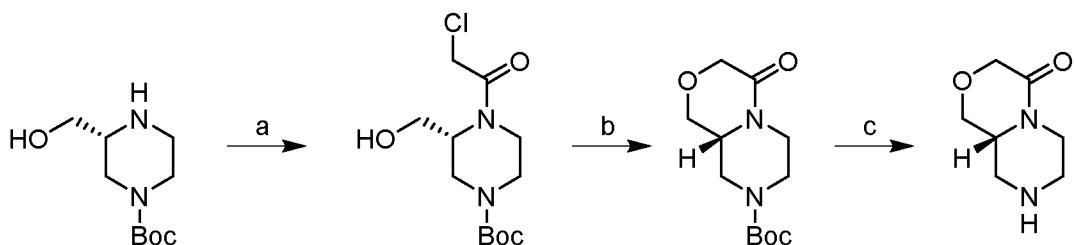
The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Intermediate A6** using *tert*-butyl piperazine-1-carboxylate and (*R*)-2-hydroxypropanoic acid (CAS: 10326-41-7) in step a.
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 159.1.

Intermediate A9: (*R*)-2-hydroxy-1-(piperazin-1-yl)propan-1-one



The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Intermediate A6** using *tert*-butyl piperazine-1-carboxylate and (*S*)-2-hydroxypropanoic acid (CAS: 79-33-4) in step a.
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 159.2.

Intermediate A10: (*R*)-hexahydropyrazino[2,1-c][1,4]oxazin-4(3*H*)-one



Step a. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (*R*)-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (CAS: 278788-66-2; 5.2 g, 24.0 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) was added TEA (7.30 g, 72.1 mmol) and 2-chloroacetyl chloride (4.07 g, 36.1 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 3 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (60 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc =

1/1) to give *tert*-butyl (*R*)-4-(2-chloroacetyl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (5.8 g, 82% yield) light yellow oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.33 - 4.15 (m, 3H), 4.09 - 3.92 (m, 3H), 3.89 - 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.50 - 3.23 (m, 1H), 3.21 - 2.72 (m, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H).

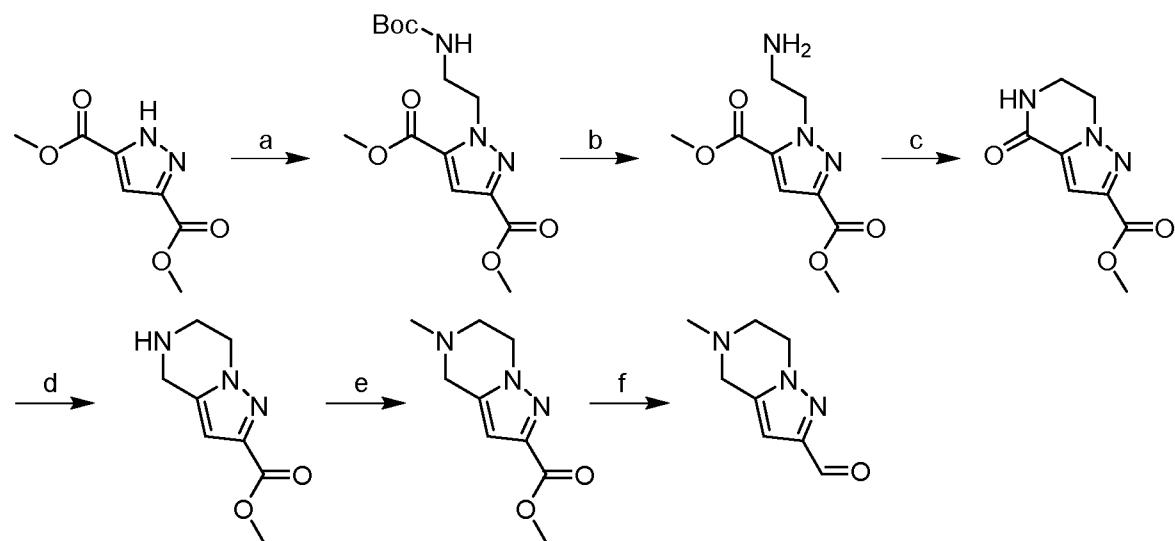
Step b. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (*R*)-4-(2-chloroacetyl)-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (500 mg, 1.71 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added potassium *tert*-butoxide (230 mg, 2.05 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 3 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give *tert*-butyl (*R*)-4-oxohexahydropyrazino[2,1-c][1,4]oxazine-8(1*H*)-carboxylate (400 mg, 92% yield) as light yellow oil.

m/z ES+ [M-tBu]⁺ 201.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.61 - 4.51 (m, 1H), 4.23 - 4.15 (m, 2H), 4.14 - 4.08 (m, 1H), 4.04 - 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.61 - 3.47 (m, 2H), 2.91 - 2.58 (m, 2H), 2.08 (s, 2H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

Step c. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Intermediate A1**, step a.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 157.1.

Intermediate B1: 5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrazine-2-carbaldehyde



Step a. A mixture of dimethyl 1*H*-pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylate (5.0 g, 27.2 mmol), *tert*-butyl (2-bromoethyl)carbamate (7.30 g, 32.6 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (5.6 g, 40.7 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with water (100 mL) and filtered. The filter cake was washed with water (50 mL) to give dimethyl 1-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)ethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylate (8.50 g, 96% yield) as a yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 328.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.38 (s, 1H), 4.79 - 4.75 (m, 3H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.64 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 1.39 (s, 9H).

Step b. A mixture of dimethyl 1-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)ethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylate (1 g, 3.06 mmol) and TFA (6.97 g, 61.1 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was stirred at 25 °C for 1 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the mixture was evaporated to give dimethyl 1-(2-aminoethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylate as a TFA salt (1.0 g, 96% yield) as a yellow oil.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 228.0.

Step c. A mixture of dimethyl 1-(2-aminoethyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylate (TFA salt, 1.0 g, 2.93 mmol) and TEA (2.97 g, 29.3 mmol, 4.08 mL) in MeCN (100 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 12 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (100 mL) and filtered to give methyl 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (500 mg, 87% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 196.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 8.43 (s, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s, 2H).

Step d. A mixture of methyl 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (500 mg, 2.56 mmol) and a solution of borane dimethyl sulfide complex (10 M in THF, 1.28 mL) in THF (5 mL) was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with MeOH (10 mL) at 0 °C and stirred for a further 2 h. The mixture was evaporated to give methyl 4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (0.5 g, crude) as a yellow oil.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 182.1.

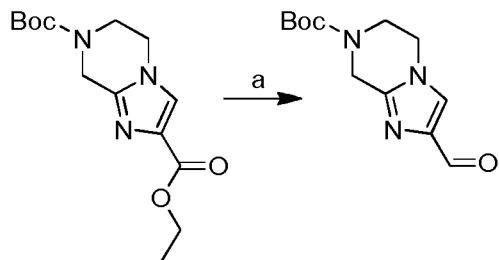
Step e. A mixture of methyl 4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (400 mg, 2.21 mmol), formaldehyde (662 mg, 22.1 mmol) and NaBH₃CN (138 mg, 2.21 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was stirred at 25 °C for 1 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated and purified by column chromatography (DCM/MeOH = 10/1) to give methyl 5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (130 mg, 30% yield) as an off-white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 196.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 6.52 (s, 1H), 4.15 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.59 (s, 2H), 2.86 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.43 - 2.33 (m, 3H).

Step f. To a solution of methyl 5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (130 mg, 0.67 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added DIBAL-H (1 M in toluene, 2.0 mL) at -78 °C and the mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with MeOH (2 mL) at -78 °C and stirred at 25 °C for 1 h. The mixture was filtered and evaporated to give the title compound (80 mg, 73% yield) as a yellow oil.

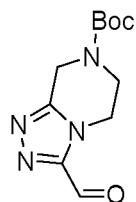
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 166.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.95 (s, 1H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 4.35 - 4.33 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 3.03 - 3.01 (s, 2H), 2.57 (s, 3H).

Intermediate B2: *tert*-butyl 2-formyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazine-7(8*H*)-carboxylate



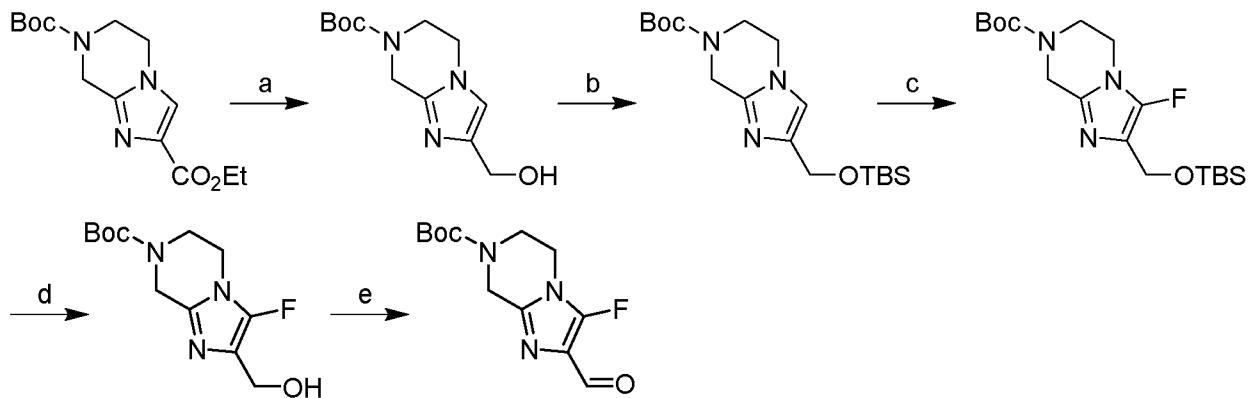
Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Intermediate B1**, step f, using 7-(*tert*-butyl) 2-ethyl 5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazine-2,7(8*H*)-dicarboxylate (CAS: 1053656-22-6). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 9.83 (s, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 4.73 (s, 2H), 4.09 - 4.07 (m, 2H), 3.90 - 3.86 (m, 2H), 1.48 (s, 9H).

Intermediate B3: *tert*-butyl 3-formyl-5,6-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-*a*]pyrazine-7(8*H*)-carboxylate



The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Intermediate B2**, using 7-(*tert*-butyl) 3-ethyl 5,6-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyrazine-3,7(8*H*)-dicarboxylate (CAS: 1215852-11-1). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 10.10 (s, 1H), 4.93 (s, 2H), 4.43 - 4.38 (m, 2H), 3.90 - 3.87 (m, 2H), 1.52 (s, 9H).

Intermediate B4: *tert*-butyl 3-fluoro-2-formyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazine-7(8*H*)-carboxylate



Step a. To a solution of 7-(*tert*-butyl) 2-ethyl 5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazine-2,7(8*H*)-dicarboxylate (CAS: 1053656-22-6; 1.60 g, 5.42 mmol) in THF (16 mL) and MeOH (1.6 mL)

was added LiBH₄ (354 mg, 16.3 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NH₄Cl (40 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (40 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (40 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (EtOAc) to give *tert*-butyl 2-(hydroxymethyl)-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-7(8H)-carboxylate (0.55 g, 40% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 254.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 6.81 (s, 1 H) 4.68 (s, 2 H) 4.58 (s, 2 H) 3.93 - 4.00 (m, 2 H) 3.80 - 3.88 (m, 2 H), 2.82 (br s, 1 H), 1.49 (s, 9 H).

Step b. To a solution of *tert*-butyl 2-(hydroxymethyl)-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-7(8H)-carboxylate (0.55 g, 2.17 mmol) and imidazole (296 mg, 4.34 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added TBSCl (491 mg, 3.26 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (30 mL) and EtOAc (30 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was further extracted with EtOAc (2 x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by silica gel chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 3/1) to give *tert*-butyl 2-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-7(8H)-carboxylate (0.76 g, 91% yield) as a yellow oil.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 368.6.

Step c. To a solution *tert*-butyl 2-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-7(8H)-carboxylate (0.66 g, 1.80 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added NaHCO₃ (453 mg, 5.39 mmol) and Selectfluor (1.27 g, 3.59 mmol) at 5 - 10 °C under a N₂ atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (40 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (40 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (40 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 5/1) to give *tert*-butyl 2-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-3-fluoro-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-7(8H)-carboxylate (100 mg, 14% yield) as a yellow gum.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 386.2.

Step d. To a solution of *tert*-butyl 2-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)methyl)-3-fluoro-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-7(8H)-carboxylate (170 mg, 0.44 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added TBAF (1 M in THF, 0.88 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (EtOAc) to give *tert*-butyl 3-fluoro-2-(hydroxymethyl)-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-7(8H)-carboxylate (70 mg, 55% yield) as a yellow oil.

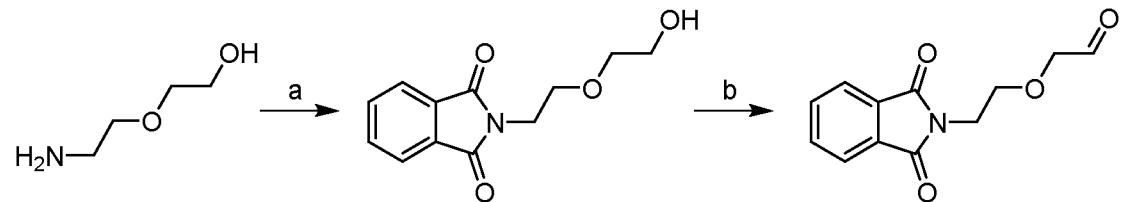
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 272.1.

Step e. To a solution of *tert*-butyl 3-fluoro-2-(hydroxymethyl)-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-7(8H)-carboxylate (70 mg, 0.26 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added MnO₂ (224 mg, 2.58 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction

mixture was filtered and evaporated to give the title compound (60 mg, 86% yield) as a yellow gum.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 270.1.

Intermediate B5: 2-(2-(1,3-dioxoisindolin-2-yl)ethoxy)acetaldehyde



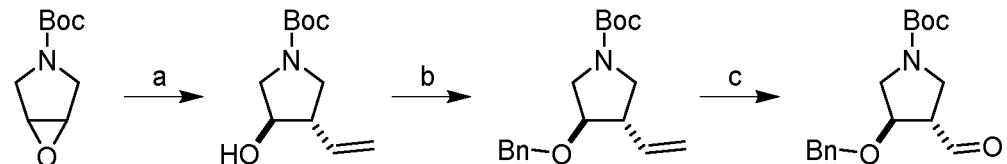
Step a. To a solution of 2-(2-aminoethoxy)ethanol (CAS: 929-06-6; 10.0 g, 95.1 mmol) in toluene (100 mL) was added isobenzofuran-1,3-dione (14.1 g, 95.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 4 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated. The residue was triturated with PE/EtOAc (5/1; 40 mL) and filtered to give 2-(2-(2-hydroxyethoxy)ethyl)isoindoline-1,3-dione (21 g, 92% yield) as a white solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.88 - 7.82 (m, 2H), 7.76 - 7.69 (m, 2H), 3.95 - 3.87 (m, 2H), 3.79 - 3.72 (m, 2H), 3.71 - 3.66 (m, 2H), 3.63 - 3.56 (m, 2H), 2.80 (br s, 1H).

Step b. To a solution of oxalyl chloride (3.24 g, 25.5 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) was added a solution of DMSO (3.99 g, 51.0 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) dropwise at -78 °C. After stirring for 10 min, a solution of 2-(2-(2-hydroxyethoxy)ethyl)isoindoline-1,3-dione (2 g, 8.50 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min, after which TEA (7.74 g, 76.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for a further 30 min. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was warmed to 20 °C and water (50 mL) was added. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give the title compound (1.5 g, 76% yield) as a yellow oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.66 (s, 1H), 7.93 - 7.78 (m, 2H), 7.77 - 7.62 (m, 2H), 4.14 - 4.12 (m, 1H), 4.00 - 3.94 (m, 1H), 3.94 - 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.85 - 3.81 (m, 1H), 3.80 - 3.65 (m, 1H), 3.63 - 3.39 (m, 1H).

Intermediate B6: *tert*-butyl (*rac*-*trans*)-3-(benzyloxy)-4-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate



Step a. To a mixture of *rac*-*tert*-butyl 6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylate (CAS: 114214-49-2; 5.00 g, 27.0 mmol) and Cul (1.03 g, 5.40 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was added vinylmagnesium bromide (1 M in THF, 108 mL) dropwise at -40 °C. The reaction mixture was

warmed to -10 °C and stirred for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with the slow addition of sat. aq. NH₄Cl (100 mL) at 0 °C. The aqueous mixture was extracted with EtOAc (100 mL) and the organic layer was washed with brine (100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 5/1) to give *tert*-butyl (*rac-trans*)-3-hydroxy-4-vinylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (4.3 g, 75% yield) as a colourless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 5.79 - 5.66 (m, 1H), 5.27 - 5.12 (m, 2H), 4.17 - 4.06 (m, 1H), 3.74 - 3.61 (m, 2H), 3.32 - 3.19 (m, 2H), 2.78 - 2.63 (m, 1H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

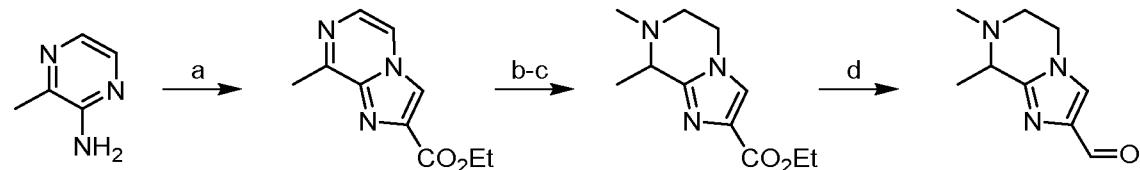
Step b. To a mixture of NaH (375 mg, 9.38 mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil) in THF (8 mL) was added a solution of *tert*-butyl (*rac-trans*)-3-hydroxy-4-vinylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (1 g, 4.69 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. Benzyl bromide (1.20 g, 7.03 mmol) was then added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for a further 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was poured into sat. aq. NH₄Cl (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 10/1) to give *tert*-butyl (*rac-trans*)-3-(benzyloxy)-4-vinylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (1.3 g, 88% yield) as colourless oil.

m/z ES+ [M+Na]⁺ 326.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.42 - 7.29 (m, 5H), 5.82 - 5.65 (m, 1H), 5.23 - 5.06 (m, 2H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 3.92 - 3.80 (m, 1H), 3.71 - 3.52 (m, 2H), 3.44 - 3.19 (m, 2H), 2.95 - 2.85 (m, 1H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

Step c. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (*rac-trans*)-3-(benzyloxy)-4-vinylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (0.95 g, 3.13 mmol) and NaIO₄ (2.34 g, 11.0 mmol) in a mixed solvent of THF (10 mL) and water (5 mL) was added K₂OsO₄•2H₂O (115 mg, 0.31 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, sat. aq. Na₂S₂O₃ (50 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 30 min. The aqueous mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with sat. aq. Na₂S₂O₃ (50 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (50 mL), brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 1/1) to give the title compound (0.7 g, 69% yield) as a colourless gum.

m/z ES+ [M-tBu]⁺ 250.1;

Intermediate B7: *rac*-7,8-dimethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carbaldehyde



Step a. A mixture of 3-methylpyrazin-2-amine (CAS: 19838-08-5; 3.00 g, 27.5 mmol) and ethyl 3-bromo-2-oxopropanoate (6.43 g, 33.0 mmol) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (30 mL) was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. Upon completion, the mixture was cooled to 0 °C and filtered. The filter cake was dissolved in EtOH (40 mL) and stirred at 80 °C for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and filtered to give ethyl 8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (3.2 g, crude) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 205.9; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 8.86 (s, 1H), 8.70 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.39 - 4.30 (m, 2H), 2.88 (s, 3H), 1.34 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

Step b. To a solution of ethyl 8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (2.00 g, 9.75 mmol) in EtOH (50 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (320 mg). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 16 h under a H₂ atmosphere (50 Psi). Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and evaporated to give ethyl 8-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (2 g, crude) as a yellow solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.67 (s, 1H), 5.01 - 4.97 (m, 1H), 4.73 - 4.62 (m, 1H), 4.54 - 4.40 (m, 1H), 4.32 - 4.27 (m, 2H), 4.07 - 3.94 (m, 1H), 3.82 - 3.73 (m, 1H), 1.91 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 3H), 1.34 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

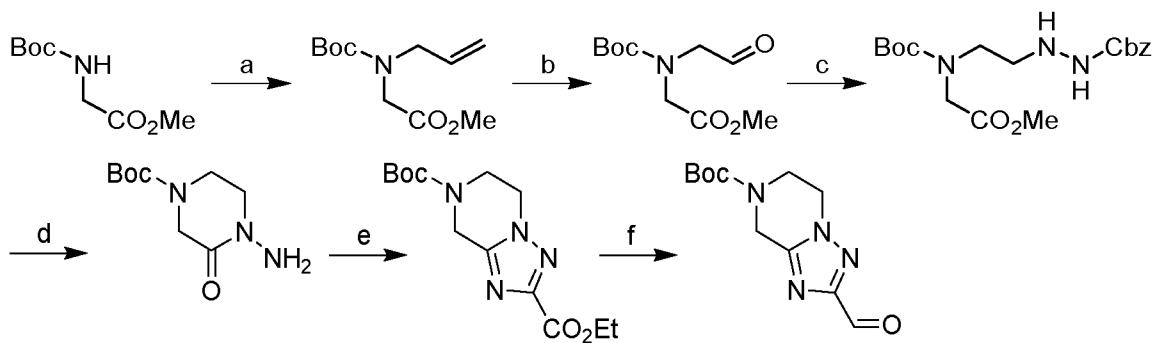
Step c. To a solution of ethyl 8-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (2.20 g, 10.5 mmol) and paraformaldehyde (4.27 g, 52.6 mmol) in DCM (22 mL) was added NaBH(OAc)₃ (4.46 g, 21.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 90 min. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated and purified by reverse phase flash chromatography (water (0.1% NH₄OH)/MeCN) to give ethyl 7,8-dimethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (1.6 g, 68% yield) as a colourless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.50 (s, 1H), 4.45 - 4.28 (m, 2H), 4.19 - 4.06 (m, 1H), 4.02 - 3.94 (m, 1H), 3.56 - 3.44 (m, 1H), 3.17 - 3.08 (m, 1H), 2.81 - 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 1.60 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H), 1.37 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

Step d. To a solution of ethyl 7,8-dimethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazine-2-carboxylate (500 mg, 2.24 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) was added DIBAL-H (1 M in toluene, 8.96 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at -70 °C for 20 min. Upon completion, the mixture was quenched with MeOH (1.8 mL) and stirred at 20 °C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (EtOAc) to give the title compound (210 mg, 52% yield) as brown oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.85 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 4.22 - 4.12 (m, 1H), 4.08 - 3.99 (m, 1H), 3.51 - 3.48 (m, 1H), 3.16 - 3.13 (m, 1H), 2.86 - 2.76 (m, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 1.62 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H).

Intermediate B8: *tert*-butyl 2-formyl-5,6-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine-7(8*H*)-carboxylate



Step a. To a solution of NaH (1.59 g, 39.6 mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil) in DMF (100 mL) was added methyl (*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)glycinate (CAS: 31954-27-5; 5 g, 26.4 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min, then 3-bromoprop-1-ene (3.20 g, 26.4 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for a further 3 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NH₄Cl (20 mL) at 0 °C and then diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 5/1) to give methyl *N*-allyl-*N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)glycinate (3.0 g, 50% yield) as a colourless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 5.76 - 5.65 (m, 1H), 5.11 - 5.03 (m, 2H), 3.93 - 3.73 (m, 4H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 1.40 - 1.32 (m, 9H).

Step b. A mixture of methyl *N*-allyl-*N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)glycinate (500 mg, 2.18 mmol), OsO₄ (55.4 mg, 0.22 mmol), NaIO₄ (1.40 g, 6.54 mmol) in THF (5 mL) and water (5 mL) was stirred at 0 °C for 3 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the mixture was quenched with sat. aq. Na₂S₂O₃ (5 mL), stirred at 25 °C for a further 30 min, then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with sat. aq. Na₂S₂O₃ (2 x 15 mL) and brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to give methyl *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*N*-(2-oxoethyl)glycinate (350 mg, 1.51 mmol, 69% yield) as a black oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.69 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.15 - 3.91 (m, 4H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

Step c. A mixture of benzyl hydrazinecarboxylate (862 mg, 5.19 mmol), methyl *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*N*-(2-oxoethyl)glycinate (1.2 g, 5.19 mmol), NaBH₃CN (326 mg, 5.19 mmol), 4 Å molecular sieves (300 mg) and acetic acid (1.56 g, 25.9 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) was stirred at 25 °C for 6 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 1/1) to give benzyl 2-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)amino)ethyl)hydrazine-1-carboxylate (1.5 g, 76% yield) as a colourless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.33 - 7.23 (m, 5H), 7.20 (br s, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 3.95 - 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.42 - 3.29 (m, 2H), 2.99 - 2.83 (m, 2H), 1.43 - 1.31 (m, 9H).

Step d. To a solution of benzyl 2-(2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)amino)ethyl)hydrazine-1-carboxylate (1.5 g, 3.93 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (150 mg) under a N₂ atmosphere. The suspension was degassed and purged with H₂ 3 times. The mixture was stirred under a H₂ atmosphere (15 Psi) at 25 °C for 5 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and evaporated to give *tert*-butyl 4-amino-3-oxopiperazine-1-carboxylate (0.8 g, 95% yield) as a yellow solid.

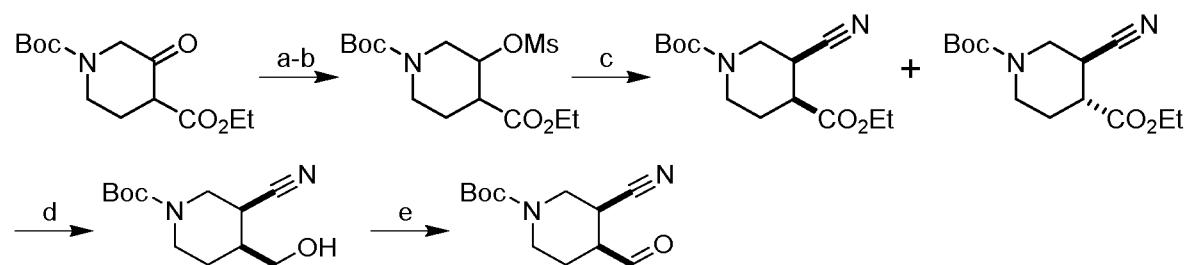
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.16 (s, 2H), 3.76 - 3.68 (m, 2H), 3.58 - 3.54 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 9H).

Step e. A mixture of *tert*-butyl 4-amino-3-oxopiperazine-1-carboxylate (0.8 g, 3.72 mmol), ethyl 2-ethoxy-2-iminoacetate (CAS: 816-27-3; 540 mg, 3.72 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) was degassed and purged with N₂ 3 times. The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 1 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the mixture was evaporated and purified by reverse phase flash chromatography (water (0.1% FA)/MeCN) to give 7-(*tert*-butyl) 2-ethyl 5,6-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyrazine-2,7(8*H*)-dicarboxylate (500 mg, 45% yield) as a colourless oil. m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 297.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.81 (s, 2H), 4.47 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.31 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 3.96 (t, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 1.50 (s, 9H), 1.43 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

Step f. To a solution of 7-(*tert*-butyl) 2-ethyl 5,6-dihydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyrazine-2,7(8*H*)-dicarboxylate (100 mg, 0.34 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added DIBAL-H (1 M in toluene, 1.01 mL). The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with MeOH (1 mL) at -78 °C and then stirred for a further 2 h. The mixture was filtered and evaporated to give the title compound (60 mg, 71% yield) as a white solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 10.01 (s, 1H), 4.84 (s, 2H), 4.34 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 4.02 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 1.52 (s, 9H).

Intermediate B9: *tert*-butyl (*rac*-*cis*)-3-cyano-4-formylpiperidine-1-carboxylate



Step a. To a solution of 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-ethyl 3-oxopiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (CAS: 71233-25-5; 10 g, 36.9 mmol) in EtOH (60 mL) was added NaBH₄ (697 mg, 18.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was slowly added into sat. aq. NH₄Cl (50 mL) and the aqueous mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 ml), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated

and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 5/1) to give 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-ethyl 3-hydroxypiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (7.5 g, 74% yield) as a colourless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.31 - 4.15 (m, 4H), 4.07 - 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.04 - 2.91 (m, 1H), 2.89 - 2.79 (m, 1H), 2.78 - 2.59 (m, 1H), 2.58 - 2.49 (m, 1H), 2.12 - 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.79 - 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.48 - 1.45 (m, 9H), 1.30 - 1.25 (m, 3H).

Step b. To a solution of 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-ethyl 3-hydroxypiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (7.5 g, 27.4 mmol) and TEA (11.1 g, 110 mmol) in DCM (75 mL) was added MsCl (6.29 g, 54.9 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with DCM (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-ethyl 3-((methylsulfonyl)oxy)piperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (9.6 g, crude) as a yellow oil.

m/z ES+ [M+Na]⁺ 374.0.

Step c. A mixture of 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-ethyl 3-((methylsulfonyl)oxy)piperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (9.6 g, 27.3 mmol), TBAF (1 M in THF, 41.0 mL) and trimethylsilyl cyanide (4.07 g, 41.0 mmol) in MeCN (90 mL) was stirred at 80 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (40 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 40 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (40 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 5/1) to give two isomers.

The first eluting isomer was confirmed by 2D NMR to be 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-ethyl (*rac-trans*)-3-cyanopiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (1.4 g, 18% yield) as a yellow oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.27 - 4.21 (m, 3H), 3.91 - 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.28 - 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.09 - 3.03 (m, 1H), 3.00 - 2.92 (m, 1H), 2.78 - 2.74 (m, 1H), 2.06 - 2.04 (m, 1H), 1.70 - 1.65 (m, 1H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.32 - 1.27 (m, 3H).

The second eluting isomer was confirmed by 2D NMR to be 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-ethyl (*rac-cis*)-3-cyanopiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (5 g, crude) as a yellow oil.

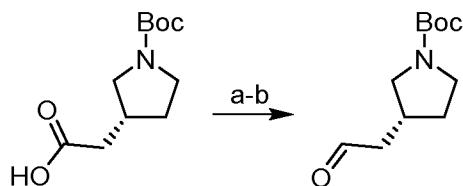
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.51 - 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.28 - 4.19 (m, 3H), 3.25 - 3.21 (m, 1H), 3.03 - 2.98 (m, 1H), 2.95 - 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.66 - 2.60 (m, 1H), 2.05 - 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.99 - 1.91 (m, 1H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 1.32 - 1.28 (m, 3H).

Step d. To a solution of 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-ethyl (*rac-cis*)-3-cyanopiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (0.8 g, 2.83 mmol) in THF (8 mL) and MeOH (1 mL) was added LiBH₄ (185 mg, 8.5 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 10 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NH₄Cl (0.2 mL), diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 1/3) to give *tert*-butyl (*rac-cis*)-3-cyano-4-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (500 mg, 73% yield) as a colourless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.50 - 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.35 - 4.20 (m, 1H), 3.67 - 3.53 (m, 2H), 3.06 - 3.00 (m, 1H), 2.92 - 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.72 - 2.54 (m, 1H), 1.89 - 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.56 - 1.52 (m, 3H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

Step e. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (*rac-cis*)-3-cyano-4-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (450 mg, 1.87 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) was added Dess-Martin periodinane (1.59 g, 3.75 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 15 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the mixture was filtered, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 1/1) to give the title compound (434 mg, crude) as a yellow oil which was used directly in subsequent steps.

Intermediate B10: *tert*-butyl (*R*)-3-(2-oxoethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate



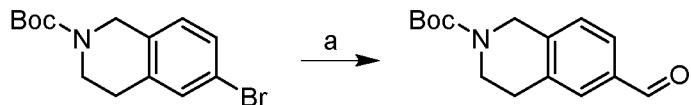
Step a. To a solution of (*R*)-2-(1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-3-yl)acetic acid (CAS: 204688-60-8; 1.00 g, 4.36 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added a solution of borane tetrahydrofuran complex (1 M in THF, 5.23 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with 10% aq. NaOH (2 mL). The reaction mixture was diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (30 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give *tert*-butyl (*R*)-3-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.93 g, 99% yield) as a colourless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 3.74 - 3.66 (m, 2H), 3.60 - 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.50 - 3.41 (m, 1H), 3.31 - 3.21 (m, 1H), 2.94 - 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.34 - 2.19 (m, 1H), 2.07 - 1.97 (m, 1H), 1.71 - 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.58 - 1.49 (m, 1H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.45 - 1.42 (m, 1H).

Step b. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (*R*)-3-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (0.3 g, 1.39 mmol) in DCM (3 mL) was added Dess-Martin periodinane (1.18 g, 2.79 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to ~pH 9 with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (20 mL). The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 3/1) to give the title compound (150 mg, 50% yield) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.79 (s, 1H), 3.62 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.50 - 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.34 - 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.00 - 2.85 (m, 1H), 2.68 - 2.57 (m, 3H), 2.11 - 2.08 (m, 1H), 1.56 - 1.49 (m, 1H), 1.48 (s, 9H).

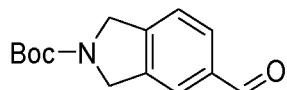
Intermediate B11: *tert*-butyl 6-formyl-3,4-dihydroisoquinoline-2(1*H*)-carboxylate



Step a. A mixture of *tert*-butyl 6-bromo-3,4-dihydroisoquinoline-2(1*H*)-carboxylate (CAS: 893566-74-0; 1.0 g, 3.20 mmol), *N*-formylsaccharin (CAS: 50978-45-5; 1.35 g, 6.41 mmol), Pd(OAc)₂ (58 mg, 0.26 mmol), 1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (CAS: 7688-25-7; 163 mg, 0.38 mmol), triethylsilane (819 mg, 7.05 mmol) and Na₂CO₃ (848 mg, 8.01 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was stirred at 80 °C for 16 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 5/1) to give the title compound (100 mg, 11% yield) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.90 (s, 1H), 7.69 - 7.54 (m, 2H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 3.61 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

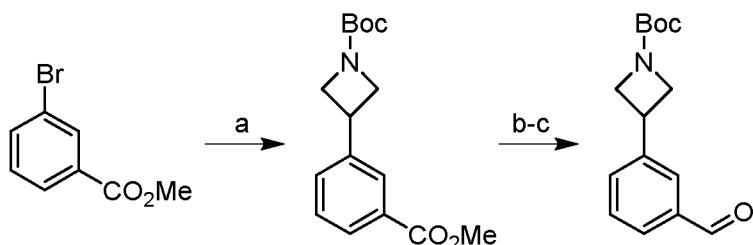
Intermediate B12: *tert*-butyl 5-formylisoindoline-2-carboxylate



The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Intermediate B11**, using *tert*-butyl 5-bromoisoindoline-2-carboxylate (CAS: 201940-08-1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 10.00 (s, 1H), 7.81 - 7.75 (m, 2H), 7.45 - 7.38 (m, 1H), 4.75 - 4.72 (m, 4H), 1.52 (s, 9H).

Intermediate B13: *tert*-butyl 3-(3-formylphenyl)azetidine-1-carboxylate



Step a. A mixture of methyl 3-bromobenzoate (500 mg, 2.33 mmol), *tert*-butyl 3-bromoazetidine-1-carboxylate (714 mg, 3.02 mmol), (Ir[dF(CF₃)ppy]₂(dtbpy))PF₆ (CAS: 870987-63-6; 26 mg, 0.023 mmol), [4,4'-bis(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2,2'-bipyridine] nickel (II) dichloride (CAS: 1034901-50-2; 4.6 mg, 0.012 mmol), tris(trimethylsilyl)silane (CAS: 1873-77-4; 578 mg, 2.33 mmol) and Na₂CO₃ (493 mg, 4.65 mmol) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (50 mL) was degassed and purged with N₂ 3 times and then the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 14 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and evaporated. The residue was diluted with water (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 9/1) to give *tert*-butyl 3-(3-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)azetidine-1-carboxylate (590 mg, 75% yield) as a light yellow oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.00 - 7.98 (m, 1H), 7.95 - 7.92 (m, 1H), 7.54 - 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.46 - 7.41 (m, 1H), 4.35 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 4.00 - 3.97 (m, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.83 - 3.75 (m, 1H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

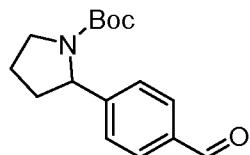
Step b. A mixture of *tert*-butyl 3-(3-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)azetidine-1-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.34 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was degassed and purged with N₂ 3 times. DIBAL-H (1 M in toluene, 1.03 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at -60 °C for 1 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with MeOH (0.5 mL) at -60 °C, filtered and evaporated to give *tert*-butyl 3-(3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)azetidine-1-carboxylate (90 mg, crude) as a light yellow oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.37 - 7.33 (m, 2H), 7.27 - 7.23 (m, 2H), 4.73 (s, 2H), 4.33 - 4.30 (m, 2H), 4.02 - 3.95 (m, 2H), 3.84 - 3.68 (m, 1H), 1.48 (s, 9H).

Step c. To a solution of *tert*-butyl 3-(3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)azetidine-1-carboxylate (90 mg, 0.34 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was added MnO₂ (594 mg, 6.84 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and evaporated to give the title compound (70 mg, crude) as a light yellow oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 10.04 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.85 - 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.65 - 7.52 (m, 2H), 4.42 - 4.31 (m, 2H), 4.03 - 3.96 (m, 2H), 3.87 - 3.78 (m, 1H), 1.48 (s, 9H).

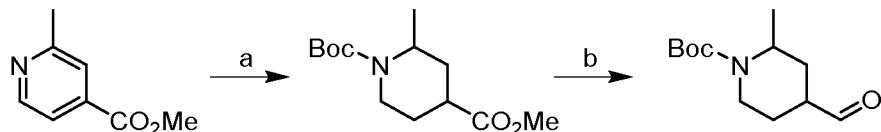
Intermediate B14: *tert*-butyl 2-(4-formylphenyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate



The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Intermediate B13**, using methyl 4-bromobenzoate and (*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)proline (CAS: 59433-50-0) in step a.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 10.00 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 5.00 - 4.83 (m, 1H), 3.66 - 3.64 (m, 2H), 2.39 - 2.37 (m, 1H), 1.92 - 1.80 (m, 3H), 1.48 - 1.17 (m, 9H).

Intermediate B15: *tert*-butyl 4-formyl-2-methylpiperidine-1-carboxylate



Step a. To a solution of methyl 2-methylisonicotinate (2.00 g, 13.2 mmol) in acetic acid (20 mL) was added PtO₂ (451 mg, 1.98 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 2 d under a H₂ atmosphere (3 MPa). Upon completion, the mixture was filtered and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in water (50 mL), then K₂CO₃ (5.34 g, 38.7 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (4.60 g, 16.9 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then extracted with Et₂O (3 × 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (EtOAc/Hexanes 1:1) to give 2-methylpiperidin-4-yl methyl carbonate (3.00 g, 7.5 mmol).

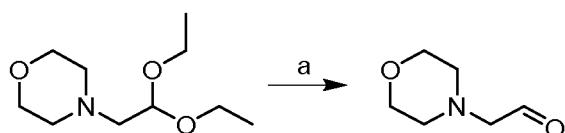
dicarbonate (5.63 g, 25.8 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (100 mL), evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 20/1) to give 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl 2-methylpiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (2.4 g, 72% yield) as a colourless oil.

m/z ES+ [M-tBu]⁺ 201.9.

Step b. To a solution of 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl 2-methylpiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (600 mg, 2.33 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) was added DIBAL-H (1 M in toluene, 7.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at -70 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the mixture was quenched with MeOH (2 mL) and stirred at 20 °C for a further 30 min. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated to give the title compound (420 mg, 79% yield) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.82 (s, 1H), 4.32 - 4.26 (m, 1H), 3.91 - 3.82 (m, 1H), 2.97 - 2.85 (m, 1H), 2.52 - 2.43 (m, 1H), 2.15 - 2.02 (m, 2H), 1.94 - 1.87 (m, 1H), 1.75 - 1.65 (m, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.05 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

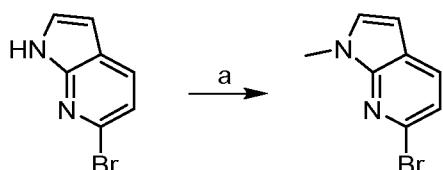
Intermediate B16: 2-morpholinoacetaldehyde



Step a. A mixture of 4-(2,2-diethoxyethyl)morpholine (CAS: 3616-59-9; 500 mg, 2.46 mmol) and 12 M HCl (2.05 mL) in water (2 mL) was degassed and purged with N₂ 3 times. The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 1 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated to give the title compound (317 mg, 100% yield) as a colorless solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.21 (s, 1H), 4.24 - 3.93 (m, 4H), 3.69 - 3.33 (m, 6H).

Intermediate C1: 6-bromo-1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridine



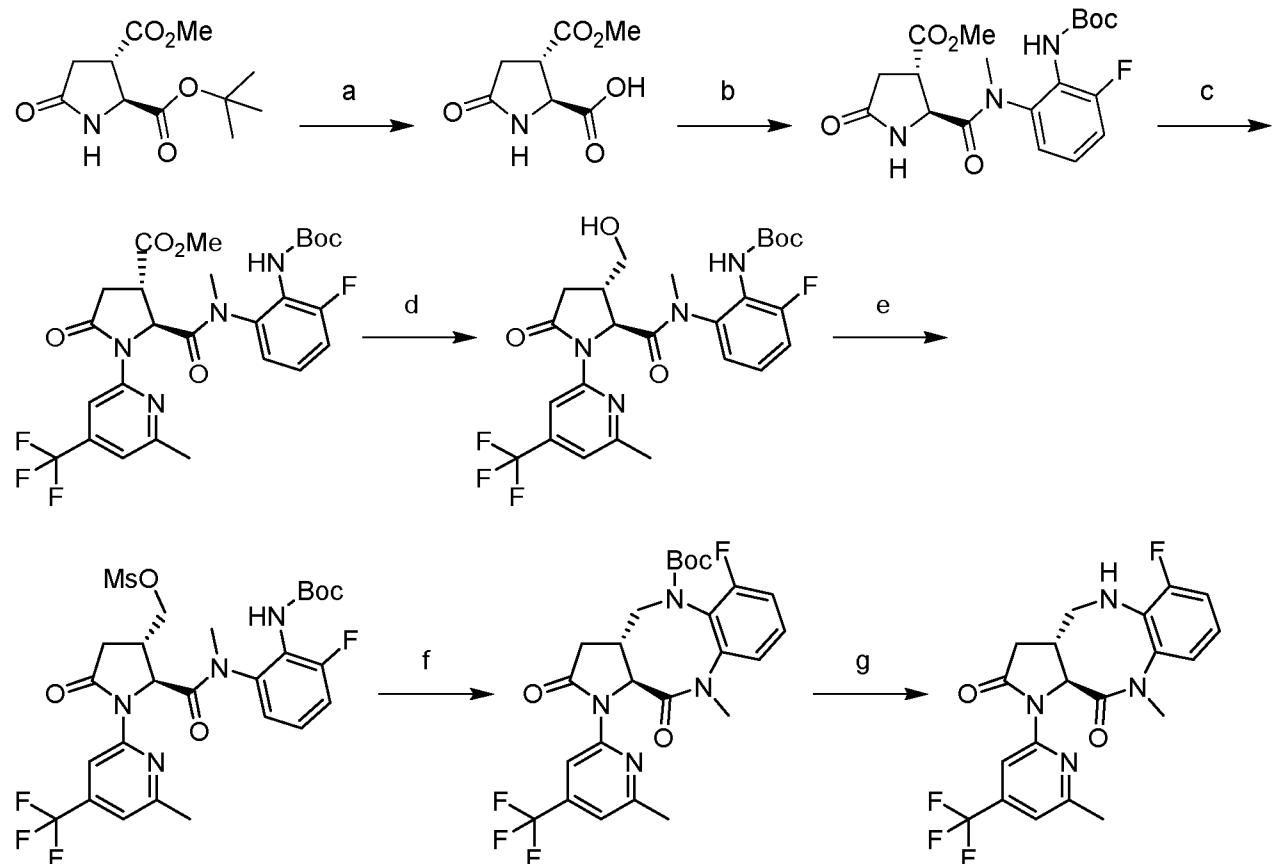
Step a. To a solution of 6-bromo-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridine (CAS: 143468-13-7; 0.8 g, 4.06 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added NaH (324 mg, 8.12 mmol, 60% dispersion in mineral oil) at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. Methyl iodide (1.15 g, 8.12 mmol) was then added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the mixture was quenched with water (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic

layers were washed with brine (50 mL), evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 10/1) to give the title compound (0.7 g, 81% yield) as a yellow oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.75 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 6.44 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H).

Example 1

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. A mixture of **Intermediate 1** (40.0 g, 164 mmol) and TFA (250 mL) was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated. The residue was triturated (PE/EtOAc = 10/1) for 60 min. The suspension was filtered to give (2*S*,3*S*)-3-(methoxycarbonyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (27.0 g, 87% yield) as a white solid.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 13.13 (br s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 4.26 (d, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.37 - 3.33 (m, 1H), 2.56 - 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.36 - 2.32 (m, 1H).

Step b. To a solution of (2*S*,3*S*)-3-(methoxycarbonyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (5 g, 26.7 mmol) in MeCN (50 mL) was added Ghosez's reagent (CAS: 26189-59-3; 3.93 g, 29.3 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h and then added dropwise to a mixture of **Intermediate 2a** (6.42 g, 26.7 mmol) and *N,N*-dimethylpyridin-2-amine (6.53 g, 53.4 mmol) in

MeCN (50 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. Upon completion, the mixture was quenched with water (6 mL) and then evaporated to remove MeCN. The residue was diluted with additional water (35 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 0/1) to give methyl (2S,3S)-2-((2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-fluorophenyl)(methyl)carbamoyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate (8.7 g, 78% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 410.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.25 - 7.17 (m, 1H), 7.09 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.69 - 6.43 (m, 2H), 4.57 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.72 - 3.66 (m, 3H), 3.54 - 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.25 - 3.18 (m, 3H), 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.61 - 2.43 (m, 1H), 1.48 (s, 9H).

Step c. A mixture of methyl (2S,3S)-2-((2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-fluorophenyl)(methyl)carbamoyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate (22.0 g, 53.7 mmol), 2-bromo-6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine (CAS: 451459-17-9; 15.4 g, 64.4 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (4.92 g, 5.37 mmol), Xantphos (6.22 g, 10.7 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (18.5 g, 134 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (220 mL) was degassed and purged with N₂ 3 times. The reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 3 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the mixture was filtered and evaporated, then water (150 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 170 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (300 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 1/1) to give methyl (2S,3S)-2-((2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-fluorophenyl)(methyl)carbamoyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate (27.7 g, 89% yield) as a yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 569.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.41 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.50 - 7.44 (m, 2H), 7.41 - 7.36 (m, 1H), 3.76 (s, 1H), 3.55 (s, 1H), 3.49 (m, 1H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 3.14 - 3.08 (m, 3H), 2.66 (s, 3H), 2.62 - 2.58 (m, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

Step d. To a solution of (2S,3S)-2-((2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-fluorophenyl)(methyl)carbamoyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate (53.4 g, 93.9 mmol) in THF (530 mL) and MeOH (53 mL) was added NaBH₄ (7.11 g, 187 mmol) portion-wise at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the mixture was slowly quenched with sat. aq. NH₄Cl 50 (mL). The mixture was stirred for a further 30 min, then evaporated. Water (200 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 250 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (500 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 0/1) to give *tert*-butyl (2-fluoro-6-((2S,3S)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-*N*-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)phenyl)carbamate (47 g, 93% yield) as a yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 541.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.60 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.27 (s, 2H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 3.41 - 3.39 (m, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.25 - 3.16 (m, 2H), 2.97 - 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.23 - 2.14 (m, 1H), 2.09 (d, J = 17.6 Hz, 1H), 1.53 (s, 9H).

Step e. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (2-fluoro-6-((2*S*,3*S*)-3-(hydroxymethyl)-*N*-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-2-carboxamido)phenyl)carbamate (47.0 g, 86.9 mmol) in DCM (500 mL) was added TEA (35.2 g, 347 mmol) at 0 °C. MsCl (14.9 g, 130 mmol) was then added dropwise at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with water (400 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 400 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (800 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give ((2*S*,3*S*)-2-((2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-fluorophenyl)(methyl)carbamoyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (52.0 g, 98% yield) as a yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 619.1.

Step f. To a solution of ((2*S*,3*S*)-2-((2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-3-fluorophenyl)(methyl)carbamoyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (26.0 g, 42.0 mmol) in NMP (400 mL) was added K₃PO₄ (26.7 g, 126 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the mixture was diluted with water (1.2 L) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 800 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (2 x 1 L), brine (2 x 1 L), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 3/1) to give *tert*-butyl (3*aR*,11*aS*)-6-fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3*a*,4,10,11,11*a*-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-5-carboxylate (31.0 g, 67% yield) as a yellow solid.

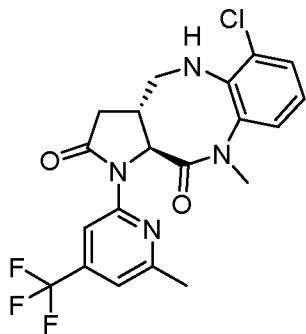
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 523.0.

Step g. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (3*aR*,11*aS*)-6-fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3*a*,4,10,11,11*a*-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-5-carboxylate (31.0 g, 59.3 mmol) in DCM (320 mL) was added TFA (123 g, 1.08 mol). The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 2 h. Upon completion, the pH of the mixture was adjusted to pH 8 with sat. aq. NaHCO₃. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was further extracted with EtOAc (3 x 600 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (2 x 500 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give the title compound (22.3 g, 90% yield) as a yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 423.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.32 - 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.24 - 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.20 - 7.14 (m, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.79 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.78 - 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 2.87 - 2.70 (m, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.29 - 2.21 (m, 1H).

Example 2

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione

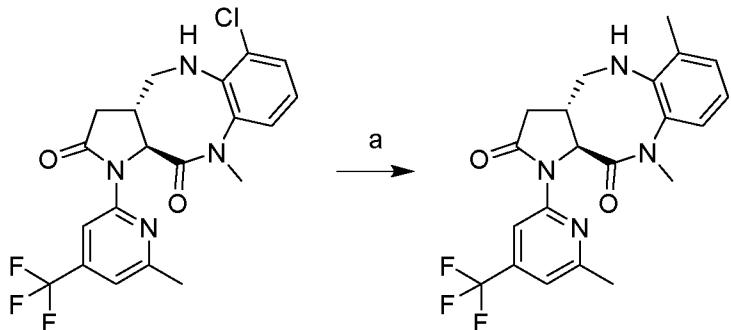


The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Example 1**, using **Intermediate 2b** in step b.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.36 (s, 1H), 7.50 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.39 - 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.30 - 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.78 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 2.93 - 2.74 (m, 3H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.33 - 2.23 (m, 1H).

Example 3

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione

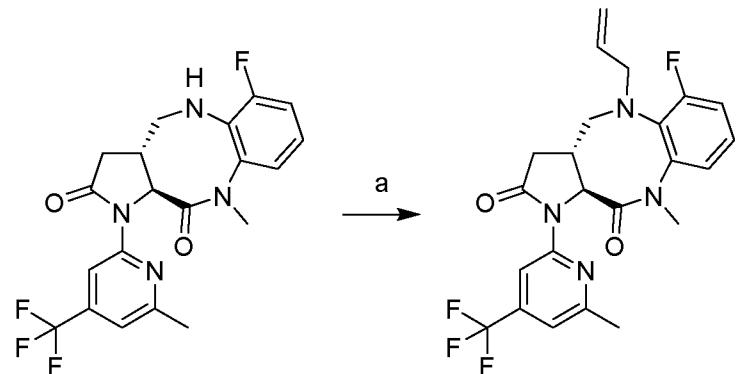


Step a. A mixture of **Example 2** (1.00 g, 2.28 mmol), methylboronic acid (2.73 g, 45.6 mmol), Cs₂CO₃ (2.23 g, 6.84 mmol) and XPhos-Pd-G2 (CAS: 1310584-14-5; 179 mg, 0.23 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) was stirred at 110 °C for 3 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was diluted with water (30 mL) and EtOAc (20 mL) and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was further extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 1/3) to give the title compound (580 mg, 60% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 418.9; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.14 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.85 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.81 - 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 2.84 - 2.72 (m, 2H), 2.67 - 2.58 (m, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.28 - 2.16 (m, 1H).

Example 4

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-Allyl-6-fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione

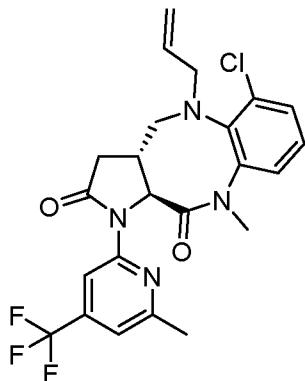


Step a. A mixture of **Example 1** (7.6 g, 17.9 mmol), Na₂CO₃ (5.72 g, 53.9 mmol), TBAB (580 mg, 1.80 mmol) in DMF (70 mL) was degassed and purged with N₂ 3 times and then 3-bromoprop-1-ene (8.71 g, 71.9 mmol) was added dropwise at 20 °C. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 2 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (200 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (3 x 200 mL), brine (2 x 200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 5/1) to give the title compound (7 g, 82% yield) as a yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 463.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.36 - 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.23 - 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.15 - 7.11 (m, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 5.78 - 5.65 (m, 1H), 5.23 - 5.18 (m, 1H), 5.06 (dd, *J* = 10.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.66 - 4.61 (m, 1H), 3.77 - 3.63 (m, 2H), 3.59 - 3.49 (m, 1H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 2.92 - 2.82 (m, 2H), 2.75 - 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.24 - 2.14 (m, 1H).

Example 5

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-Allyl-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione

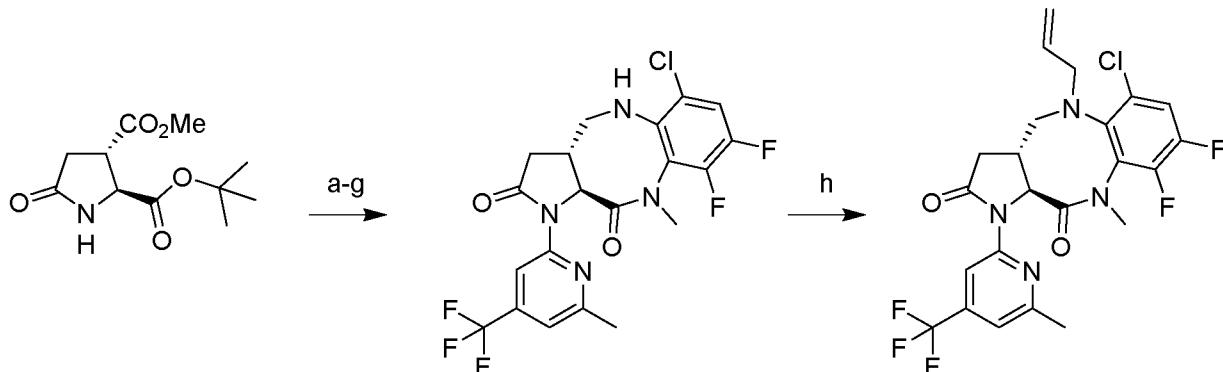


The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Example 4**, using **Example 2**.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 479.3; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.51 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.32 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 5.79 - 5.70 (m, 1H), 5.23 - 5.18 (m, 1H), 5.10 - 5.07 (m, 1H), 4.61 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.70 - 3.25 (m, 3H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 2.99 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.75 - 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.44 - 2.36 (m, 1H).

Example 6

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-Allyl-6-chloro-8,9-difluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Steps a-g. These 7 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 1**, using **Intermediate 4** in step b.

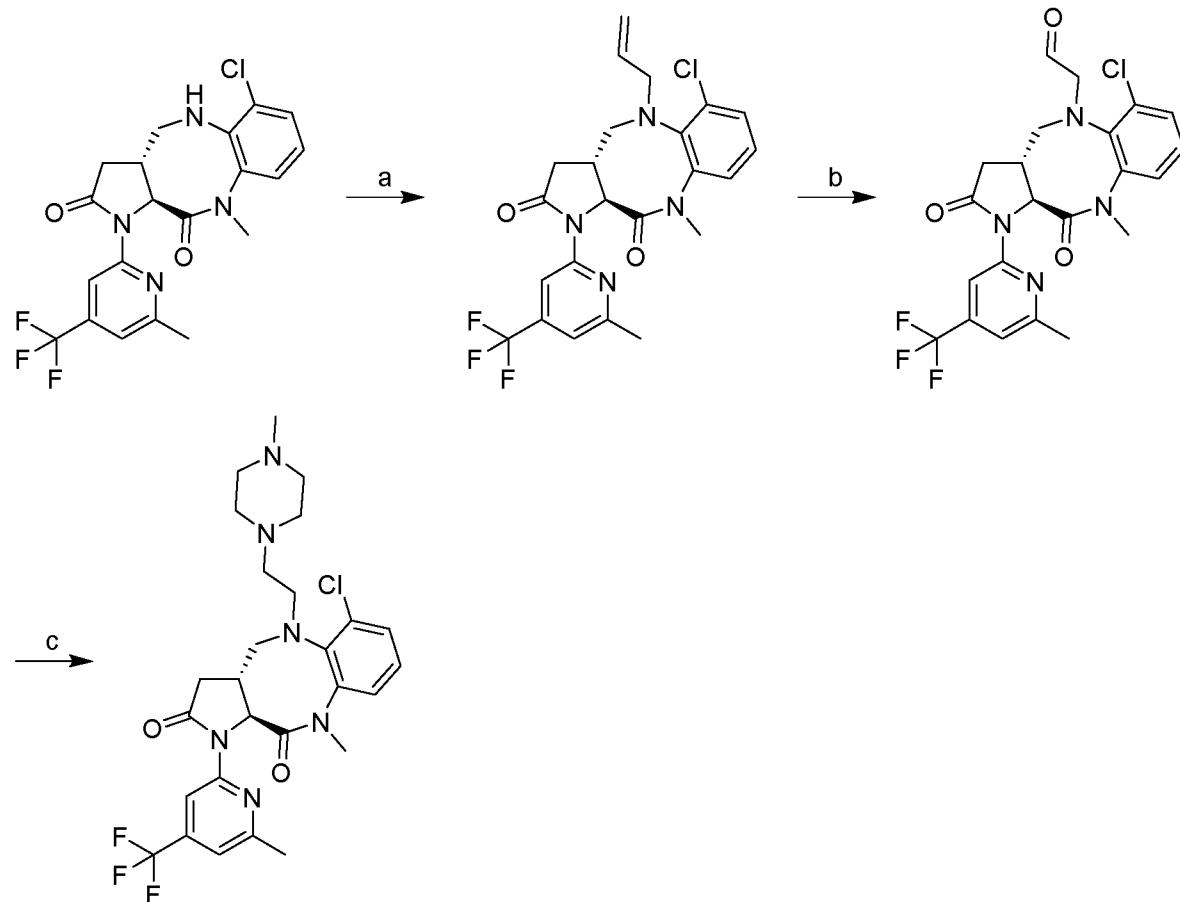
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 475.0.

Step h. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 4**.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 515.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.37 - 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 5.76 - 5.69 (m, 1H), 5.20 (dd, J = 17.2, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (dd, J = 10.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.68 - 4.62 (m, 1H), 3.70 - 3.63 (m, 2H), 3.62 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 2.95 - 2.87 (m, 2H), 2.76 - 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.27 - 2.17 (m, 1H).

Example 7

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 4**, step a, using **Example 2**.

Step b. To a mixture of (3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-allyl-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione (4.45 g, 9.29 mmol) and NaIO₄ (5.96 g, 27.8 mmol) in THF (50 mL) and water (10 mL) was added OsO₄ (236 mg, 0.93 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with sat. aq. Na₂S₂O₃ (50 mL) and stirred at 25 °C for a further 30 min. The mixture was diluted with water (200 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The organic layer was washed with sat. aq. Na₂S₂O₃ aqueous (2 x 100 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (2 x 100 mL) and brine (3 x 100 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give 2-((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)acetaldehyde (4.4 g, 98% yield) as a yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 481.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.66 (s, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.51 - 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.37 - 7.33 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.67 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.87 - 3.71 (m, 2H),

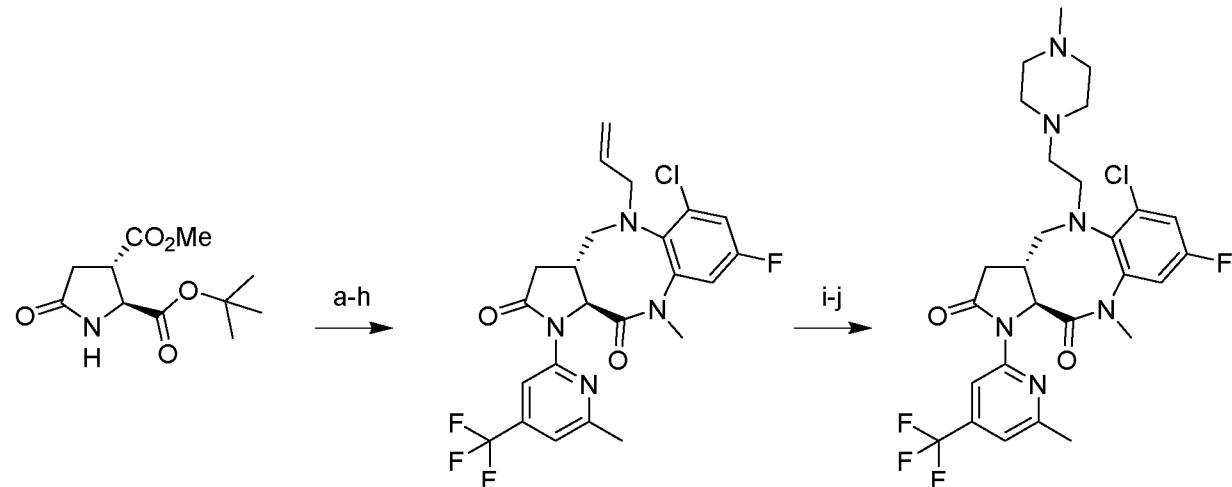
3.61 - 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.19 - 3.10 (m, 1H), 3.04 - 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.78 - 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.28 - 2.19 (m, 1H).

Step c. To a mixture of 2-((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)acetaldehyde (50 mg, 0.10 mmol), 1-methylpiperazine (11 mg, 0.11 mmol) and 4 Å molecular sieves (10 mg) in MeOH (2 mL) was added acetic acid (31 mg, 0.52 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 30 min, after which, NaBH₃CN (13 mg, 0.21 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for a further 30 min. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with water (0.1 mL) and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated and purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound (29 mg, 46% yield) as an off-white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 565.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.47 - 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.63 - 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.24 - 3.08 (m, 2H), 3.03 - 2.94 (m, 2H), 2.83 - 2.54 (m, 8H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.48 - 2.39 (m, 6H), 2.26 - 2.17 (m, 1H).

Example 8

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-8-fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Steps a-h. These 8 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 1**, using **Intermediate 3** in step b.

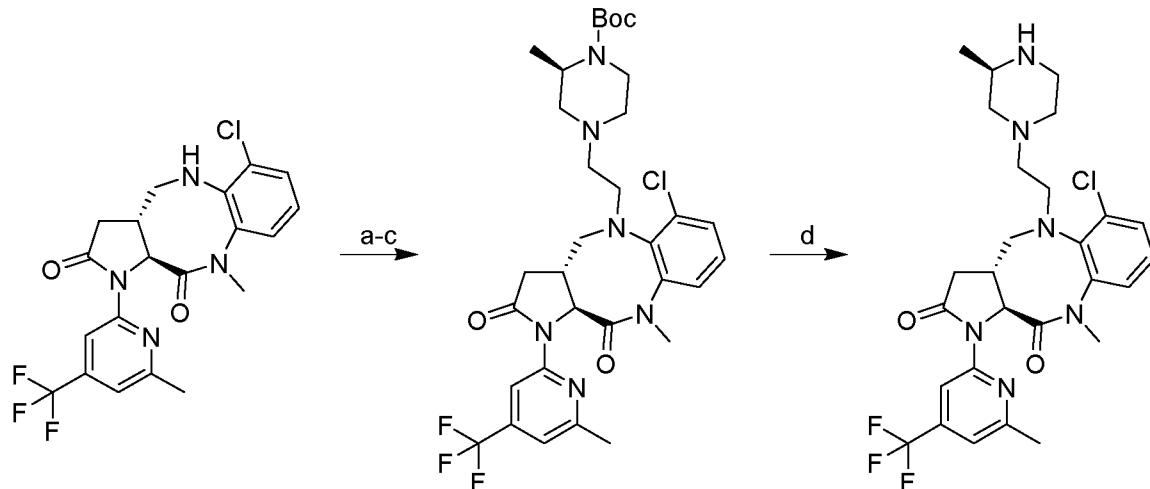
Steps i-j. These 2 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 7**.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 583.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.21 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 7.04 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.60 - 3.54 (m,

1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.22 - 3.14 (m, 1H), 3.12 - 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.99 - 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.72 (dd, $J = 16.8, 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.55 - 2.33 (m, 13H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.21 (dd, $J = 16.8, 11.2$ Hz, 1H).

Example 9

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-((*R*)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



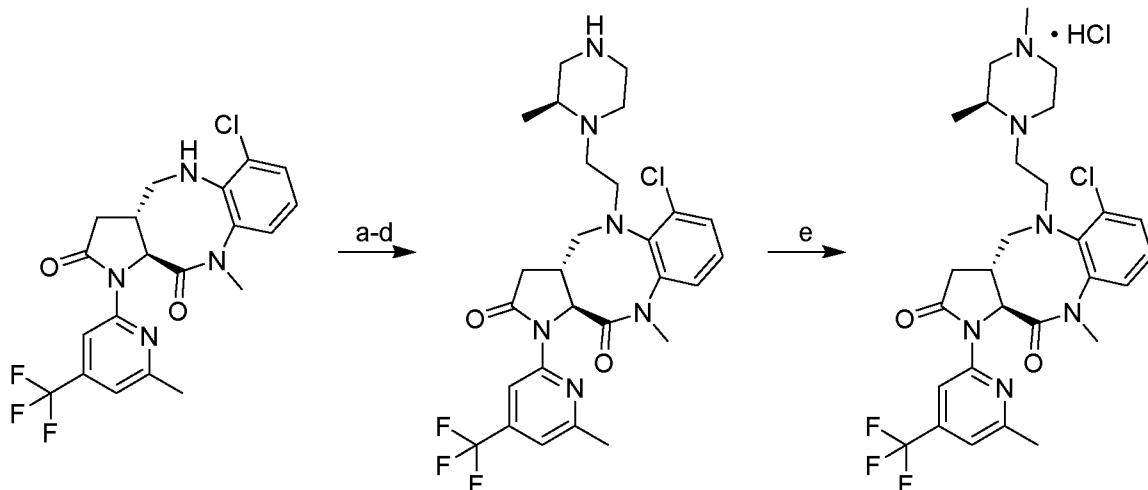
Steps a-c. These 3 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 7**, steps a-c, using *tert*-butyl (*R*)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxylate (CAS: 170033-47-3) in step c.

Step d. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (*R*)-4-(2-((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxylate (80 mg, 0.12 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was added TFA (308 mg, 2.70 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 30 min. Upon completion, the pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 8 with sat. aq. NaHCO₃, extracted with EtOAc (3 x 5 mL), evaporated and purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound (39 mg, 58% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 565.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.44 (dd, $J = 7.2, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.62 - 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.24 - 3.09 (m, 2H), 3.02 - 2.92 (m, 3H), 2.86 - 2.79 (m, 2H), 2.76 - 2.68 (m, 3H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.40 - 2.32 (m, 2H), 2.30 - 2.21 (m, 1H), 2.02 - 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.70 (t, $J = 10.4$ Hz, 1H), 1.03 (d, $J = 6.4$ Hz, 3H).

Example 10

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-5-(2-((*S*)-2,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione hydrochloride



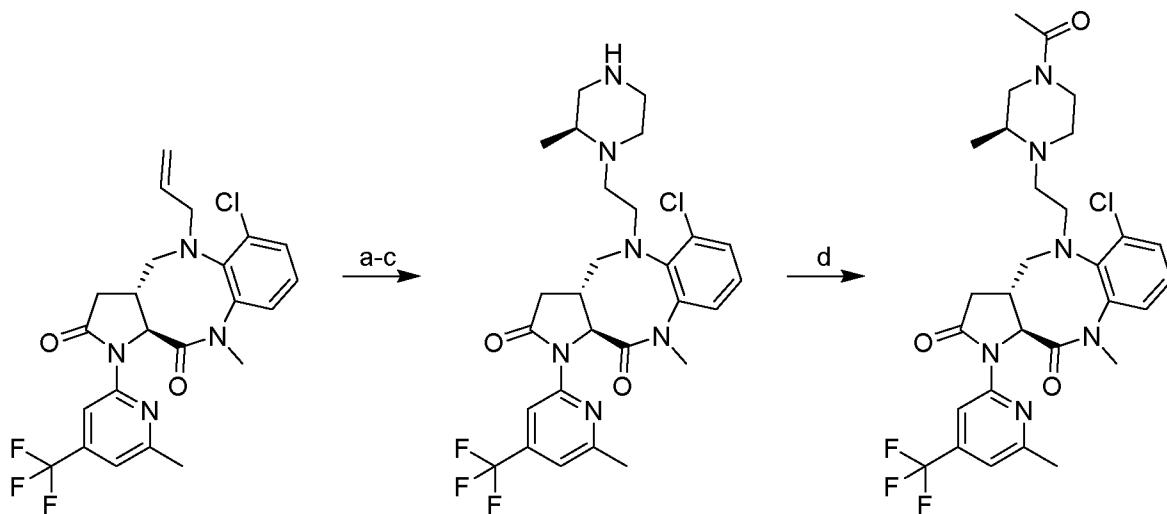
Steps a-d. These 4 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 9**, steps a-d, using *tert*-butyl (S)-3-methylpiperazine-1-carboxylate (CAS: 147081-29-6) in step c.

Step e. A mixture of (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-((S)-2-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione (50 mg, 0.09 mmol), paraformaldehyde (53 mg, 1.77 mmol), 4 Å molecular sieves, NaBH₃CN (11 mg, 0.18 mmol) and acetic acid (11 mg, 0.18 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was stirred at 40 °C for 16 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered. The filtrate was evaporated and purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound as a HCl salt (35.0 mg, 64% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 579.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.59 - 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.47 - 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 4.71 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.87 - 3.54 (m, 5H), 3.53 - 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 3.39 (d, *J* = 10.8 Hz, 3H), 3.32 - 3.21 (m, 1H), 3.20 - 3.07 (m, 2H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.79 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 1.45 - 1.26 (m, 3H).

Example 11

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-(2-((S)-4-Acetyl-2-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione

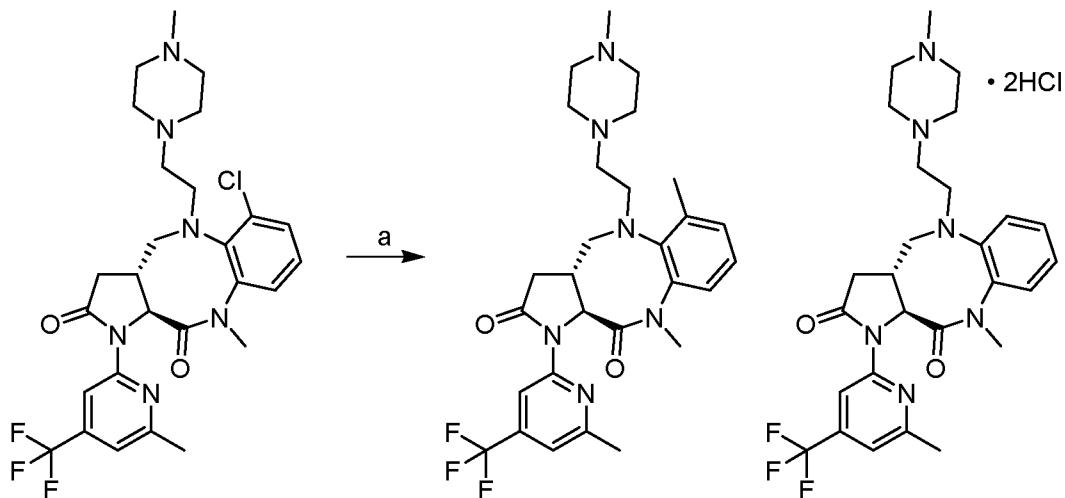


Steps a-c. These 3 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 9**, steps b-d, using **Example 5** in step a and *tert*-butyl (*S*)-3-methylpiperazine-1-carboxylate (CAS: 147081-29-6) in step b.

Step d. To a solution of (3*aR*,11*aS*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-((*S*)-2-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3*a*,4,5,10,11*a*-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added TEA (36 mg, 0.35 mmol) and acetyl chloride (17 mg, 0.21 mmol) at 25 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 10 min. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated and purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound (60 mg, 55% yield) as a white solid. m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 607.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.47 (dd, *J* = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 4.63 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.08 - 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.64 - 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.39 - 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.27 - 3.12 (m, 2H), 3.12 - 2.89 (m, 3H), 2.83 - 2.64 (m, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.48 - 2.12 (m, 4H), 2.08 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (t, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H).

Example 12 and Example 13

(3*aR*,11*aS*)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3*a*,4,5,10,11*a*-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione and (3*aR*,11*aS*)-10-Methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3*a*,4,5,10,11*a*-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione dihydrochloride



Step a. A mixture of **Example 7** (3.5 g, 6.19 mmol), methylboronic acid (11.1 g, 185 mmol), XPhos-Pd-G2 (974 mg, 1.24 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (6.05 g, 18.5 mmol) in toluene (55 mL) was degassed and purged with N₂ 3 times. The reaction mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 12 h under a N₂ atmosphere. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (Al₂O₃, EtOAc/MeOH=15/1) followed by reverse phase flash chromatography (water (0.1% NH₄OH)/MeCN) to give (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione (5.0 g, 74% yield) as a white solid. A further purification by Prep-HPLC afforded (3a*R*,11a*S*)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione as a di-HCl salt (120 mg) as a yellow solid.

Example 12

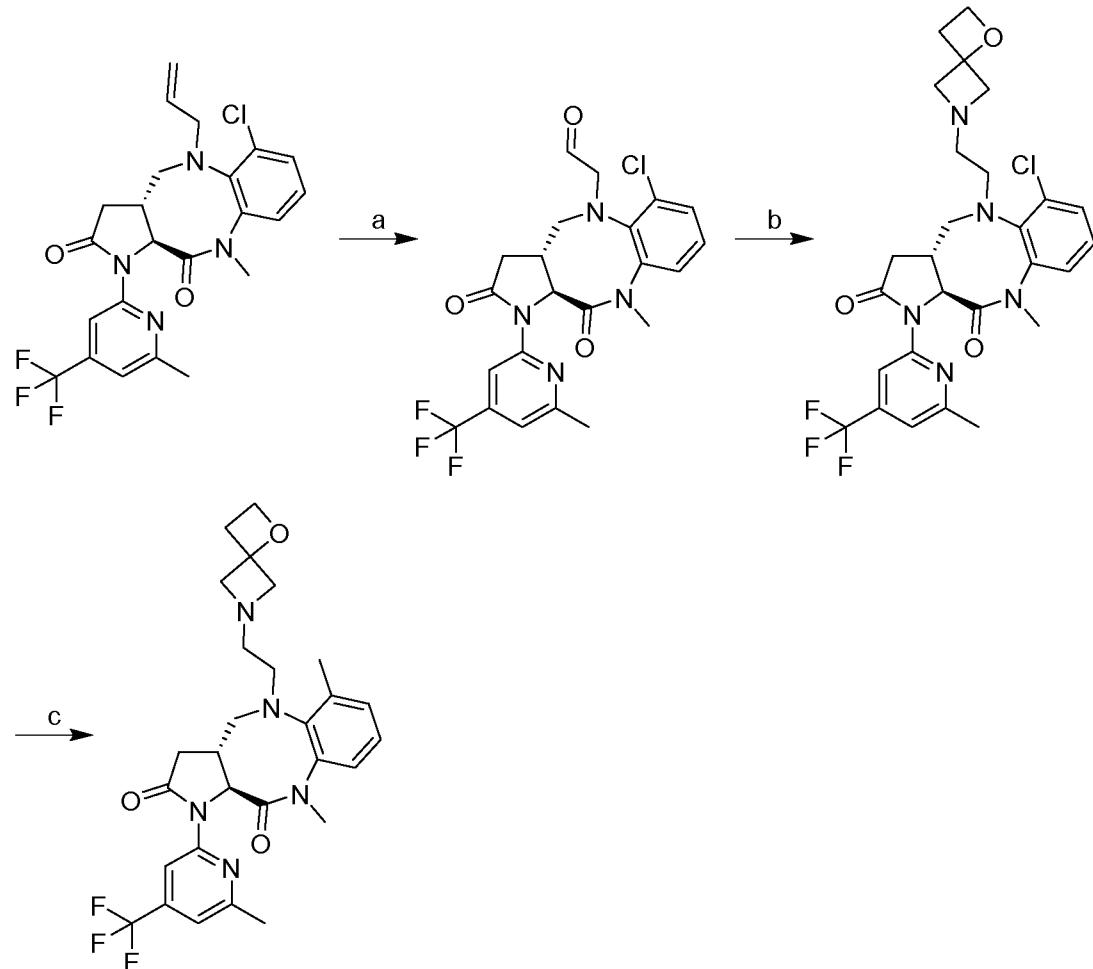
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 545.3; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.18 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.71 - 4.68 (m, 1H), 3.65 - 3.59 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.20 - 2.95 (m, 3H), 2.78 - 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.48 - 2.30 (m, 18H), 2.25 - 2.15 (m, 1H).

Example 13

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 531.3; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 8.31 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.92 - 7.80 (m, 1H), 7.70 - 7.52 (m, 2H), 7.52 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 4.73 - 4.65 (m, 1H), 3.96 - 3.82 (m, 2H), 3.80 - 3.72 (m, 3H), 3.70 - 3.66 (m, 2H), 3.65 - 3.54 (m, 3H), 3.50 - 3.38 (m, 5H), 3.31 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 3.00 - 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.77 - 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.90 - 2.77 (m, 1H), 2.55 (d, *J* = 11.8 Hz, 3H), 2.50 - 2.33 (m, 1H).

Example 14

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-(2-(1-Oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



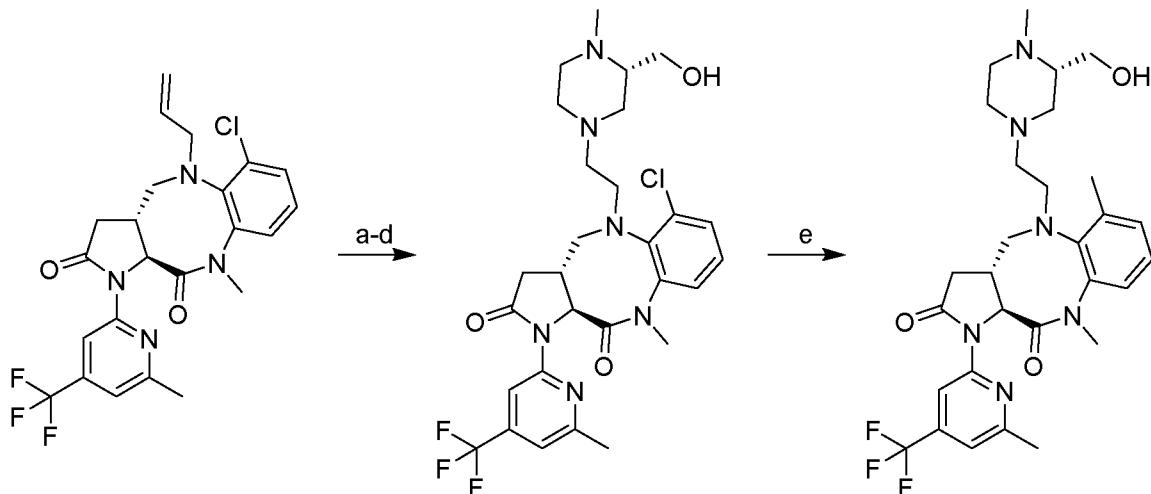
Steps a-b. These 2 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 7**, steps a-b, using **Example 5** in step a and **Intermediate A1** in step b.

Step c. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 12**, step a.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 544.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.25 - 7.15 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.55 - 4.44 (m, 2H), 3.65 - 3.52 (m, 3H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.12 - 3.03 (m, 2H), 3.02 - 2.85 (m, 3H), 2.85 - 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.80 - 2.65 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 4H), 2.41 (s, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.23 - 2.12 (m, 1H).

Example 15

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-(2-((S)-3-(Hydroxymethyl)-4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



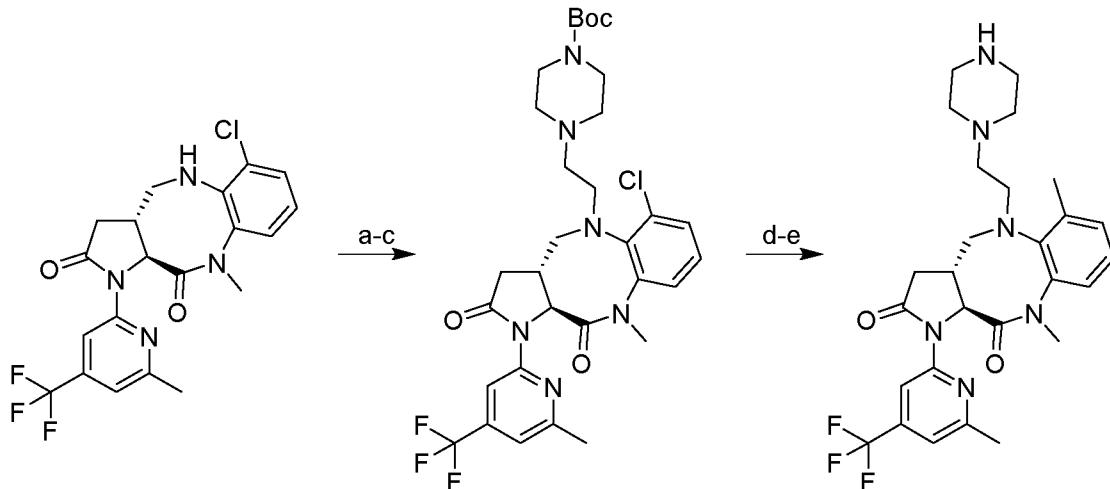
Steps a-d. These 4 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 10**, steps b-e, using **Example 5** in step a and *tert*-butyl (*S*)-2-(hydroxymethyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (CAS: 1030377-21-9) in step b.

Step e. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 12**, step a.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 575.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.18 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.89 - 3.83 (m, 1H), 3.65 - 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.47 (d, *J* = 11.4 Hz, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.17 - 2.94 (m, 3H), 2.88 - 2.68 (m, 4H), 2.64 (d, *J* = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.44 - 2.39 (m, 1H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.36 (s, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.34 - 2.23 (m, 3H), 2.23 - 2.14 (m, 2H).

Example 16

(3*aR*,11*aS*)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3*a*,4,5,10,11*a*-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Steps a-c. These 3 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 7**, steps a-c, using *tert*-butyl piperazine-1-carboxylate in step c.

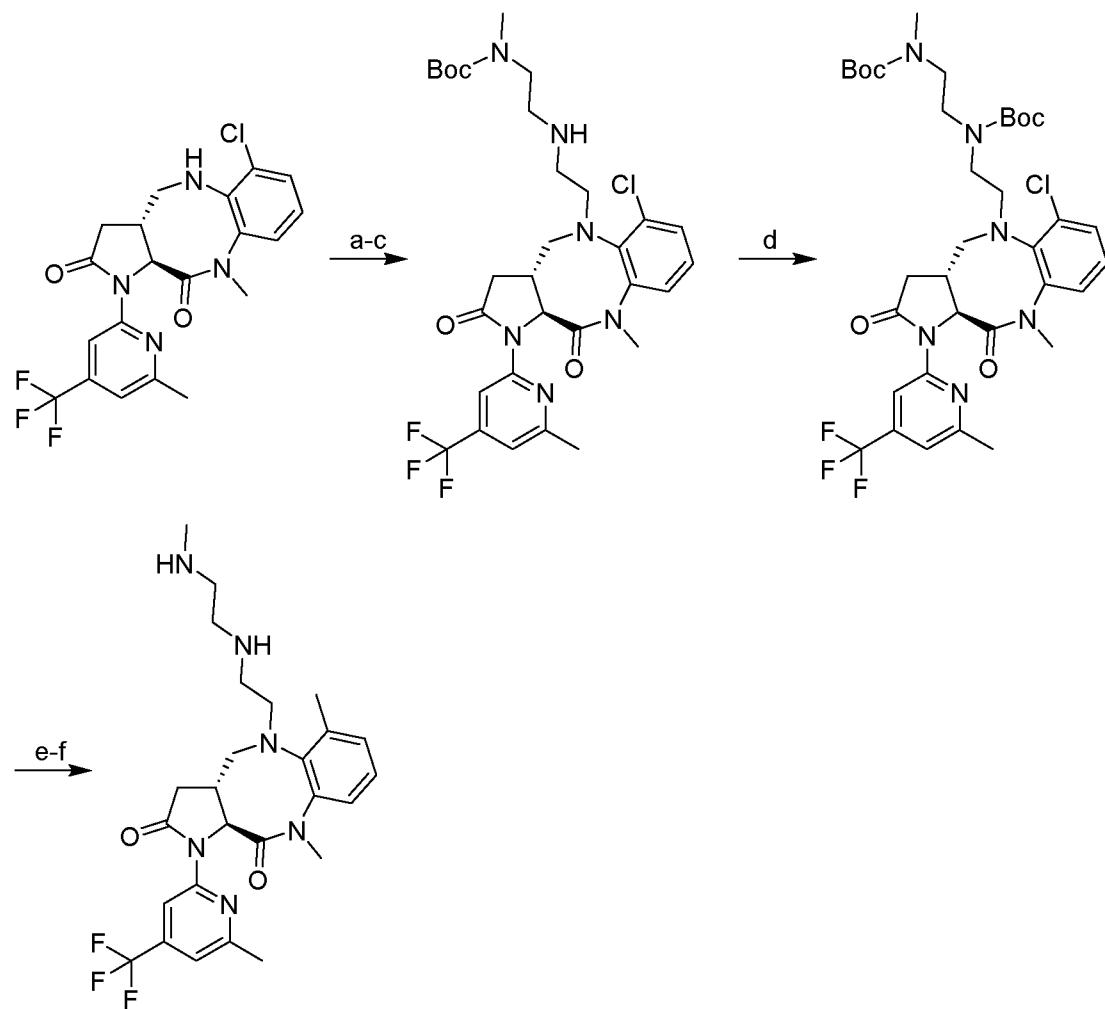
Step d. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 12**, step a.

Step e. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 9**, step d.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 531.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.25 - 7.18 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.63 - 3.60 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.17 - 3.01 (m, 2H), 2.89 - 2.86 (m, 4H), 2.75 - 2.65 (m, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.39 - 2.30 (m, 9H), 2.20 - 2.14 (m, 2H).

Example 17

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-((2-(methylamino)ethyl)amino)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Steps a-c. These 3 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 7**, steps a-c, using *tert*-butyl (2-aminoethyl)(methyl)carbamate (CAS: 121492-06-6) in step c.

Step d. To a solution of *tert*-butyl (2-((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)amino)ethyl)(methyl)carbamate (400 mg, 0.63 mmol) and TEA (190 mg, 1.88 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (273

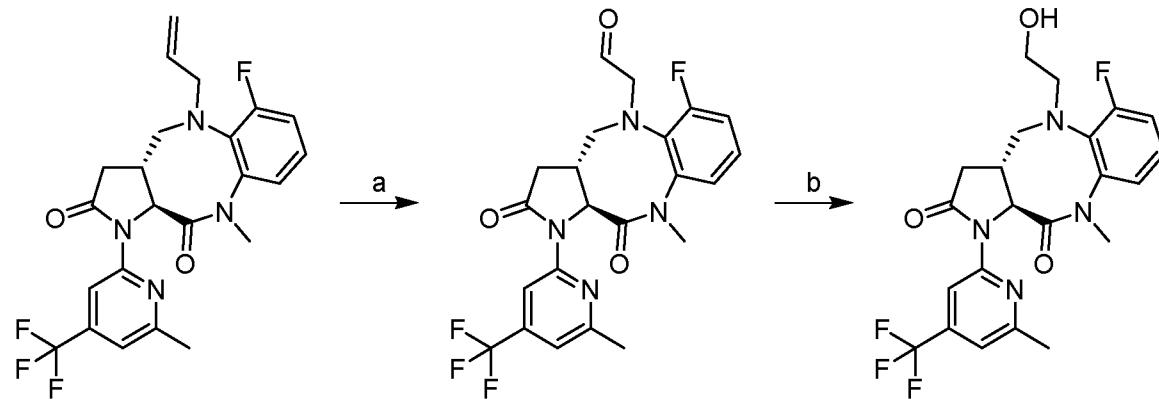
mg, 1.25 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give a residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc=2/1) to give *tert*-butyl (2-((*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)(methyl)amino)ethyl)(2-((3a*R*,11*aS*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11*a*-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)carbamate (180 mg, 33% yield) as a yellow solid. m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 739.3.

Steps e-f. These 2 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 16**, steps d-e.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 519.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.25 - 7.18 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.61 - 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.14 - 3.11 (m, 2H), 2.88 - 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.80 - 2.65 (m, 6H), 2.63 - 2.60 (m, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.20 - 2.14 (m, 1H).

Example 18

(3a*R*,11*aS*)-6-Fluoro-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11*a*-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 7**, step b, using **Example 4**.

Step b. A mixture of 2-((3a*R*,11*aS*)-6-fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11*a*-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)acetaldehyde (50 mg, 0.11 mmol), NaBH₃CN (14 mg, 0.22 mmol) and acetic acid (0.65 mg, 0.01 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the mixture was evaporated and the resulting residue was purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound (20 mg, 40% yield) as an off-white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 467.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.44 - 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.26 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.23 - 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.72 - 4.62 (m, 1H), 3.65 - 3.44 (m,

3H), 3.42 - 3.35 (m, 3H), 3.34 - 3.20 (m, 2H), 3.05 - 2.87 (m, 2H), 2.79 - 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.27 - 2.20 (m, 1H).

The **Examples** in **Table 1** were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of **Example 7**, using the listed **Intermediates**.

Table 1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
19		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and piperazine	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.47 - 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.70 - 3.52 (m, 2H), 3.39 - 3.36 (m, 3H), 3.23 - 3.09 (m, 3H), 3.01 - 2.93 (m, 5H), 2.75 - 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.46 - 2.33 (m, 3H), 2.27 - 2.17 (m, 1H).	
20		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-morpholinoethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and morpholine	(CDCl ₃) 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.46 (dd, <i>J</i> = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.37 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 4.68 - 4.56 (m, 1H), 3.76 - 3.54 (m, 5H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.28 - 3.10 (m, 2H), 3.06 - 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.74 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.43 - 2.25 (m, 6H), 2.23 (m, 1H).	552.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
21		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(2-(diethylamino)ethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and diethylamine	(CDCl ₃) 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.47 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.36 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.63 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.65 - 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.29 - 3.12 (m, 2H), 3.03 - 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.69 - 2.51 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.45 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 1.18 - 0.93 (m, 6H).	
22		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(2-(4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl)ethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and 4,4-difluoropiperidine	(CDCl ₃) 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.62 - 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.22 - 3.08 (m, 2H), 3.04 - 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.72 (dd, J = 16.8, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.55 - 2.47 (m, 7H), 2.42 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 2.22 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 2.01 - 1.86 (m, 4H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
23		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(2-(3,3-difluoropyrrolidin-1-yl)ethynyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and 3,3-difluoropyrrolidine	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, <i>J</i> = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.60 - 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.21 - 3.10 (m, 2H), 3.04 - 2.93 (m, 2H), 2.92 - 2.79 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.67 (m, 3H), 2.54 - 2.46 (m, 5H), 2.29 - 2.17 (m, 3H).	572.2
24		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-((R)-3-(methylmorpholinio)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and (R)-3-methylmorpholine (CAS: 74572-04-6)	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.35 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.80 - 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.66 - 3.54 (m, 3H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.26 - 3.12 (m, 3H), 3.05 - 2.94 (m, 2H), 2.79 - 2.67 (m, 3H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 1H), 2.34 - 2.27 (m, 1H), 2.27 - 2.17 (m, 2H), 0.91 (s, 3H).	566.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
25		Example 2 and (S)-3-methylmorpholine (CAS: 350595-57-2)	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.67 - 3.58 (m, 3H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.26 - 3.09 (m, 3H), 3.04 - 2.93 (m, 2H), 2.79 - 2.67 (m, 3H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.44 - 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.32 - 2.15 (m, 3H), 0.89 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H).	566.3	
26		Example 2 and 1-(2-fluoroethyl)piperazine (CAS: 1089279-64-0)	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.46 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.72 - 4.59 (m, 3H), 3.61 - 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.40 - 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.58 - 3.19 (m, 15H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.25 - 2.18 (m, 1H).	597.3	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
27		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)piperazin-1-yl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and 1-(2-methoxyethyl)piperazine (CAS: 13484-40-7)	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.46 - 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.64 - 4.58 (m, 1H), 3.63 - 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.51 (t, <i>J</i> = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.25 - 3.08 (m, 2H), 3.03 - 2.93 (m, 2H), 2.75 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.66 - 2.43 (m, 12H), 2.43 - 2.30 (m, 3H), 2.25 - 2.15 (m, 1H).	609.3
28		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-(oxetan-3-yl)piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and 1-(oxetan-3-yl)piperazine (CAS: 1254115-23-5)	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.47 - 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.68 - 4.57 (m, 5H), 3.63 - 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.53 - 3.44 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.27 - 3.07 (m, 2H), 3.04 - 2.93 (m, 2H), 2.76 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.60 - 2.26 (m, 13H), 2.24 - 2.16 (m, 1H).	607.3

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
29		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-(2-Oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl)ethyl)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione Example 2 and 2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptane (CAS: 174-78-4)	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.44 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.33 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.70 (s, 4H), 4.59 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.52 (dd, J = 14.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.32 (s, 4H), 3.02 - 2.95 (m, 3H), 2.94 - 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.71 (dd, J = 16.8, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.39 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.20 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H).		
30		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(2-((S)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione Example 2 and (S)-1,2-dimethylpiperazine (CAS: 485841-52-9)	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.45 - 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.65 - 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.25 - 3.08 (m, 2H), 3.05 - 2.93 (m, 2H), 2.92 - 2.82 (m, 1H), 2.79 - 2.67 (m, 3H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.44 - 2.30 (m, 7H), 2.29 - 2.16 (m, 2H), 2.10 - 1.92 (m, 1H), 1.25 - 1.00 (m, 3H).		

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
31		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(2-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and (R)-pyrrolidin-3-ol	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.48 - 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.64 - 4.55 (m, 1H), 4.36 - 4.26 (m, 1H), 3.65 - 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.30 - 3.17 (m, 2H), 3.05 - 2.93 (m, 3H), 2.83 - 2.69 (m, 2H), 2.66 - 2.49 (m, 4H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.36 - 2.27 (m, 1H), 2.25 - 2.12 (m, 2H), 1.83 - 1.81 (m, 1H).	
32		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(2-((S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and (S)-pyrrolidin-3-ol	(CDCl ₃) 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.41 - 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.30 - 7.21 (m, 2H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 4.52 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.35 - 4.20 (m, 1H), 3.55 - 3.46 (m, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.30 - 3.11 (m, 3H), 3.02 - 2.79 (m, 4H), 2.72 - 2.47 (m, 4H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.18 - 2.10 (m, 2H), 1.87 - 1.64 (m, 2H).	552.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
33		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-(4-Acetyl(piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benz[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione CAS: 13889-98-0)	Example 2 and 1-(piperazin-1-yl)ethan-1-one (CAS: 13889-98-0)	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.47 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.35 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.64 - 3.56 (m, 2H), 3.54 - 3.48 (m, 1H), 3.40 (s, 4H), 3.32 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.07 - 2.87 (m, 3H), 2.74 - 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.59 - 2.31 (m, 8H), 2.26 - 2.19 (m, 1H), 2.10 - 2.07 (s, 4H).	593.2
34		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(2-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)ethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benz[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione 97	Example 2 and piperidin-4-ol	(CDCl ₃) 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.42 - 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.30 - 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.26 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 4.61 - 4.54 (m, 1H), 3.69 - 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.59 - 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.23 - 3.07 (m, 2H), 3.00 - 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.74 - 2.64 (m, 3H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.42 - 2.32 (m, 2H), 2.22 - 2.08 (m, 3H), 1.84 - 1.82 (m, 2H), 1.77 - 1.64 (m, 1H), 1.56 - 1.44 (m, 2H).	566.2

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
35		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(2-((3R,4S)-4-(dimethylamino)-3-fluoropiperidin-1-yl)ethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 2 and Intermediate A5	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.60 - 7.53 (m, 2H), 7.49 - 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 5.74 - 5.55 (m, 1H), 4.69 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.11 - 4.00 (m, 1H), 3.95 - 3.79 (m, 2H), 3.77 - 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.70 - 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.57 - 3.46 (m, 3H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.42 - 3.36 (m, 1H), 3.17 - 3.08 (m, 1H), 3.04 (s, 6H), 3.01 - 2.84 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.51 (s, 1H), 2.46 - 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.40 - 2.30 (m, 1H).	611.2
36		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and 1-(methylsulfonyl)piperazine (CAS: 55276-43-2)	(CDCl ₃) 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.41 - 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.30 - 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 4.61 - 4.53 (m, 1H), 3.59 - 3.46 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 3.21 - 3.11 (m, 5H), 3.11 - 3.05 (m, 1H), 3.00 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.73 (s, 3H), 2.71 - 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.48 - 2.45 (m, 4H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.41 - 2.32 (m, 2H), 2.22 - 2.14 (m, 1H).	629.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
37		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(2-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholino)ethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and thiomorpholine 1,1-dioxide	(CDCl ₃) 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.41 - 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.27 - 7.21 (m, 2H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 4.56 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.52 - 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.09 - 3.05 (m, 2H), 2.98 - 2.85 (m, 10H), 2.70 - 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.57 - 2.47 (m, 5H), 2.20 - 2.13 (m, 1H). 600.1	
38		1-(2-((3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)piperidine-4-carbonitrile	Example 2 and Intermediate A2	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, <i>J</i> = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (q, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.61 - 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.25 - 3.08 (m, 2H), 3.03 - 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.56 (m, 4H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.48 - 2.25 (m, 4H), 2.25 - 2.18 (m, 1H), 1.98 - 1.74 (m, 4H). 575.1	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
39		(S)-1-(2-((3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)pyrrolidine-3-carbonitrile	Example 2 and Intermediate A3	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.46 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.63 - 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.23 - 3.15 (m, 2H), 3.09 - 2.86 (m, 4H), 2.84 - 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.65 - 2.51 (m, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.29 - 2.17 (m, 2H), 2.16 - 2.06 (m, 1H).	561.2
40		(R)-1-(2-((3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)pyrrolidine-3-carbonitrile	Example 2 and Intermediate A4	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.46 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.65 - 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.09 - 3.17 (m, 2H), 3.07 - 2.85 (m, 4H), 2.78 - 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.69 - 2.60 (m, 2H), 2.58 - 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.29 - 2.16 (m, 2H), 2.14 - 2.03 (m, 1H).	561.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
41		(S)-1-(2-((3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)-N,N-dimethylpyrrolidine-3-carboxamide	Example 2 and Intermediate A6	(CDCl ₃) 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.46 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.38 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.68 - 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.40 - 3.18 (m, 4H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 3.04 - 2.98 (m, 2H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.95 - 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.75 (m, 3H), 2.68 - 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.23 (m, 2H), 2.08 - 2.01 (m, 1H).	607.1
42		(R)-1-(2-((3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)-N,N-dimethylpyrrolidine-3-carboxamide	Example 2 and Intermediate A7	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.45 - 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.64 - 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.31 - 3.19 (m, 3H), 3.14 - 3.06 (m, 1H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 3.01 - 2.95 (m, 2H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 2.93 - 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.74 - 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.67 - 2.59 (m, 2H), 2.58 - 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.25 - 2.17 (m, 1H), 2.11 - 2.01 (m, 2H).	607.2

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
43		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-((R)-4-oxohexahydropyrazino[2,1-c][1,4]oxazin-8(1H)-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and Intermediate A10	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.46 - 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.38 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.69 - 4.49 (m, 2H), 4.22 - 4.06 (m, 2H), 3.97 - 3.93 (m, 1H), 3.74 - 3.46 (m, 3H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.34 - 3.11 (m, 2H), 3.07 - 2.81 (m, 4H), 2.81 - 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.61 - 2.34 (m, 5H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 2.17 - 1.78 (m, 2H).	621.1
44		(3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-morpholinoethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 3 and morpholine	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.18 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.79 - 3.58 (m, 5H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.19 - 2.93 (m, 3H), 2.85 - 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.50 - 2.48 (m, 4H), 2.46 - 2.27 (m, 8H), 2.19 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H).	532.2

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
45		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-(<i>rel</i> -(3 <i>R</i> ,5 <i>S</i>)-3,5-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2 <i>H</i> -benzo[<i>b</i>]pyrrolo[2,3- <i>f</i>][1,4]diazocene-2,11(<i>3H</i>)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 3 and <i>rel</i> -(2 <i>S</i> ,6 <i>R</i>)-2,6-dimethylpiperazin- e (CAS: 21655-48-1)	(DMSO- <i>d</i> ₆) 12.03 (br s, 1H), 9.93 (br s, 2H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.34 - 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.31 - 7.25 (m, 2H), 4.62 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 3.84 - 3.47 (m, 6H), 3.33 (s, 6H), 2.94 - 2.74 (m, 2H), 2.59 - 2.51 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.46 - 2.37 (m, 2H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.38 - 1.18 (m, 6H).	
46		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((<i>S</i>)-3,4-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2 <i>H</i> -benzo[<i>b</i>]pyrrolo[2,3- <i>f</i>][1,4]diazocene-2,11(<i>3H</i>)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 3 and (<i>S</i>)-1,2-dimethylpiperazin- e (CAS: 485841-52-9)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.42 - 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.76 - 4.70 (m, 1H), 3.90 - 3.76 (m, 4H), 3.75 - 3.66 (m, 2H), 3.63 - 3.47 (m, 3H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.42 - 3.34 (m, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.98 - 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.76 - 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.42 - 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.48 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.4 Hz, 3H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
47		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((R)-3,4-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethynyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 3 and (<i>R</i>)-1,2-dimethylpiperazin e (CAS: 623586-02-7)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.42 - 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.76 - 4.72 (m, 1H), 3.90 - 3.78 (m, 4H), 3.75 - 3.66 (m, 2H), 3.65 - 3.49 (m, 3H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 3.37 (dd, <i>J</i> = 13.6, 8.0 Hz, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.99 - 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.44 - 2.36 (m, 1H), 1.48 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.4 Hz, 3H).	
48		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((R)-2,4-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethynyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 3 and (<i>R</i>)-1,3-dimethylpiperazin e dihydrochloride (CAS: 1152110-26-3)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.42 - 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.72 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.95 - 3.81 (s, 2H), 3.81 - 3.71 (m, 3H), 3.71 - 3.48 (m, 5H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.44 - 3.37 (m, 1H), 3.28 - 3.19 (m, 1H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.99 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.44 - 2.32 (m, 1H), 1.51 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.0 Hz, 3H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
49		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((S)-2,4-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)ethynyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride CAS: 1152367-80-0)	Example 3 and (S)-1,3-dimethylpiperazin e (CAS: 1152367-80-0)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.43 - 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.74 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.82 - 3.64 (m, 5H), 3.49 - 3.35 (m, 8H), 3.12-3.07 (m, 1H), 3.05 - 2.85 (m, 6H), 2.77 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.44 - 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.44 (d, <i>J</i> = 3.2 Hz, 3H).	559.4
50		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-(2-Oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl)ethynyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride CAS: 174-78-4)	Example 3 and 2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptane (CAS: 174-78-4)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.37 - 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.33 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.75 (s, 4H), 4.71 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.95 - 3.86 (m, 4H), 3.63 - 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.12 - 3.04 (m, 1H), 3.01 - 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.94 - 2.83 (m, 4H), 2.74 - 2.64 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.40 - 2.31 (m, 1H).	544.2

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
51		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-(4-((R)-2-hydroxypropanoyl)piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzof[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione hydrochloride	Example 3 and Intermediate A8	(CD ₃ OD) 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.30 - 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.23 - 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.50 - 4.42 (m, 2H), 4.32 - 4.17 (m, 1H), 3.67 - 3.41 (m, 4H), 3.40 - 3.31 (m, 2H), 3.31 - 3.21 (m, 1H), 3.19 (m, 3H), 3.16 - 3.13 (m, 1H), 3.11 - 2.90 (m, 3H), 2.89 - 2.73 (m, 2H), 2.58 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.33 - 2.22 (m, 4H), 1.15 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.0 Hz, 3H).	
52		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-(4-((S)-2-hydroxypropanoyl)piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzof[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione hydrochloride	Example 3 and Intermediate A9	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.43 - 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.70 - 4.49 (m, 2H), 4.48 - 4.26 (m, 1H), 3.78 - 3.51 (m, 4H), 3.51 - 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 3.42 - 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.29 - 3.21 (m, 2H), 3.19 - 3.05 (m, 2H), 3.04 - 2.82 (m, 2H), 2.75 - 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.42 - 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.35 - 1.28 (m, 3H).	603.2

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
53		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-(4-(2-Hydroxyethyl)piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzof[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 3 and 2-(piperazin-1-yl)ethan-1-ol	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.25 - 7.17 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.68 - 3.57 (m, 3H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.16 - 2.93 (m, 3H), 2.82 - 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.63 - 2.34 (m, 18H), 2.19 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H).	575.3
54		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((2-Hydroxyethyl)(methyl)amino)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzof[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 3 and (methylamino)ethan-1-ol	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.78 - 4.66 (m, 1H), 3.64 - 3.50 (m, 3H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.16 - 3.04 (m, 2H), 3.03 - 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.87 - 2.69 (m, 2H), 2.57 - 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.45 (m, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.21 - 2.15 (m, 1H).	520.2

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
55		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-(4-Acetyl(piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione hydrochloride	Example 3 and 1-(piperazin-1-yl)ethan-1-one (CAS: 13889-98-0)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.30 - 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.23 - 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.56 - 4.44 (m, 1H), 4.10 - 3.92 (m, 1H), 3.57 (d, <i>J</i> = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.53 - 3.39 (m, 3H), 3.35 - 3.34 (m, 1H), 3.31 - 3.23 (m, 2H), 3.22 - 3.18 (m, 2H), 3.17 - 3.12 (m, 2H), 3.11 - 2.89 (m, 3H), 2.89 - 2.76 (m, 2H), 2.58 - 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.33 - 2.22 (m, 4H), 2.02 (s, 3H).	573.2
56		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((R)-3-Hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 3 and (<i>R</i>)-pyrrolidin-3-ol	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.21 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.44 - 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.67 - 3.60 (m, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.28 - 3.13 (m, 2H), 3.12 - 2.88 (m, 3H), 2.87 - 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.80 - 2.53 (m, 5H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.26 - 2.14 (m, 2H), 1.90 - 1.82 (m, 2H).	532.3

The Examples in Table 2 were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of Example 9, using the listed Intermediates.

Table 2

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
57		(3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-((S)-3-methylpiperazine-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 3 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (<i>S</i>)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxylate (CAS: 169447-70-5)	(DMSO- d_6) 12.32 - 11.48 (m, 1H), 10.33 - 9.65 (m, 2H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.40 - 7.22 (m, 4H), 4.62 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.74 - 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.59 - 3.46 (m, 3H), 3.45 - 3.20 (m, 8H), 3.19 - 3.02 (m, 3H), 2.94 - 2.76 (m, 2H), 2.58 - 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.45 - 2.38 (m, 1H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.29 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H).	
58		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((1R,4R)-2,5-Diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 3 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (<i>1R,4R</i>)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylate (CAS: 134003-84-2)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.42 - 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.35 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 3.97 - 3.90 (m, 1H), 3.78 - 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.70 - 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.58 - 3.55 (m, 1H), 3.54 - 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.51 - 3.41 (m, 5H), 3.40 - 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.02 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.65 (m, 1H), 2.63 - 2.58 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.42 - 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.30 - 2.21 (m, 1H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
59		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((1S,4S)-2,5-Diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride Example 3 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (1 <i>S</i> ,4 <i>S</i>)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-yl)-1 <i>S</i> ,4 <i>S</i> -diazbicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2- <i>S</i> -carboxylate (CAS: 113451-59-5)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.41 - 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (d, <i>J</i> = 12.0 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (d, <i>J</i> = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.72 - 3.69 (m, 2H), 3.55 - 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.50 - 3.45 (m, 4H), 3.42 - 3.35 (m, 4H), 2.98 - 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.74 - 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.59 - 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.43 - 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.27 - 2.24 (m, 1H).		

The Examples in Table 3 were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of Example 10, using the listed Intermediates.

Table 3

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
60		(3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-5-(2-(8-methyl-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl)ethyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 3 and <i>tert</i> -butyl 3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylate (CAS: 149771-44-8)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.36 - 7.25 (m, 3H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.72 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 3.85 - 3.73 (m, 2H), 3.64 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.16 - 3.01 (m, 2H), 2.98 - 2.82 (m, 4H), 2.74 (s, 3H), 2.71 - 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.52 - 2.45 (m, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.43 - 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.40 - 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.21 - 2.07 (m, 3H), 2.05 - 1.92 (m, 1H).	
61		(3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-5-(2-((1R,4R)-5-methyl-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl)ethyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 3 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (1 <i>R</i> ,4 <i>R</i>)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylate (CAS: 134003-84-2)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.43 - 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.68 - 4.50 (m, 2H), 4.47 - 4.17 (m, 1H), 4.15 - 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.76 (d, <i>J</i> = 10.0 Hz, 2H), 3.66 - 3.49 (m, 2H), 3.44 (s, 4H), 3.41 - 3.34 (m, 3H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 3.00 - 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.67 - 2.59 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.42 - 2.32 (m, 1H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
62		(3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-5-(2-((1S,4S)-5-methyl-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl)ethyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride (CAS: 113451-59-5)	Example 3 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (1 <i>S</i> ,4 <i>S</i>)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptane-2-carboxylate (<i>CAS</i> : 113451-59-5)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.42 - 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.35 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 4.39 - 4.13 (m, 1H), 4.06 - 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.77 - 3.65 (m, 2H), 3.52-3.45 (m, 5H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 2.98 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.71 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.68 - 2.55 (m, 2H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.42 - 2.35 (m, 1H).	
63		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((<i>R</i>)-3-(Hydroxymethyl)-4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 3 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (<i>R</i>)-2-(hydroxymethyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (<i>CAS</i> : 169448-87-7)	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.17 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.93 (dd, <i>J</i> = 11.6, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (dd, <i>J</i> = 14.4, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.57 - 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.16 - 2.94 (m, 4H), 2.83 - 2.66 (m, 4H), 2.59 - 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.45 - 2.28 (m, 11H), 2.23 (s, 2H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
64		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((S)-2-(Hydroxymethyl)-4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 3 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (<i>S</i>)-3-(hydroxymethyl)pi perazine-1-carboxylate (CAS: 314741-40-7)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.42 - 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.09 - 3.96 (m, 1H), 3.95 - 3.89 (m, 2H), 3.87 - 3.79 (m, 2H), 3.78 - 3.71 (m, 2H), 3.71 - 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.62 - 3.46 (m, 4H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 3.43 - 3.37 (m, 2H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 3.01 - 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.76 - 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.43 - 2.35 (m, 1H).	
65		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((R)-2-(Hydroxymethyl)-4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 3 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (<i>R</i>)-3-(hydroxymethyl)pi perazine-1-carboxylate (CAS: 278788-66-2)	(CD ₃ OD) 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.30 - 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.24 - 7.17 (m, 2H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 4.60 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.04 - 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.85 - 3.75 (m, 1H), 3.75 - 3.64 (m, 3H), 3.63 - 3.46 (m, 4H), 3.45 - 3.32 (m, 3H), 3.25 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.23 - 3.13 (m, 4H), 2.89 (s, 3H), 2.87 - 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.58 - 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.30 - 2.22 (m, 1H).	

The Examples in Table 4 were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of Example 12, using the listed Intermediates.

Table 4

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
66		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((3R,4S)-4-(Dimethylamino)-3-fluoropiperidin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione dihydrochloride	Example 35	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.42 - 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 5.74 - 5.55 (m, 1H), 4.73 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.07 - 3.96 (m, 1H), 3.95 - 3.81 (m, 1H), 3.80 - 3.69 (m, 2H), 3.69 - 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.53 - 3.46 (m, 1H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 3.42 - 3.32 (m, 4H), 3.04 (s, 6H), 2.99 - 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.76 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.53 - 2.47 (m, 1H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.43 - 2.35 (m, 2H).	
67		(3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 36	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 3.60 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.20 (s, 4H), 3.15 - 2.93 (m, 3H), 2.84 - 2.75 (m, 4H), 2.72 (m, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.49 (s, 4H), 2.41 (d, <i>J</i> = 4.4 Hz, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.19 (m, 1H).	609.2

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
68		(3aR,11aS)-5-(2-(1,1-Dioxidothiomorpholino)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 37	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.21 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.16 - 3.04 (m, 2H), 3.04 - 2.97 (m, 5H), 2.95 (d, <i>J</i> = 5.2 Hz, 4H), 2.86 - 2.69 (m, 2H), 2.57- 2.47 (m, 5H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.20 (m, 1H).	580.2
69		1-(2-((3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)piperidine-4-carbonitrile	Example 38	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.67 - 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.36 - 3.11 (m, 2H), 3.00 - 2.90 (m, 1H), 2.89 - 2.70 (m, 5H), 2.70 - 2.42 (m, 6H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.23 - 2.10 (m, 2H), 2.08 - 1.74 (m, 4H).	555.2

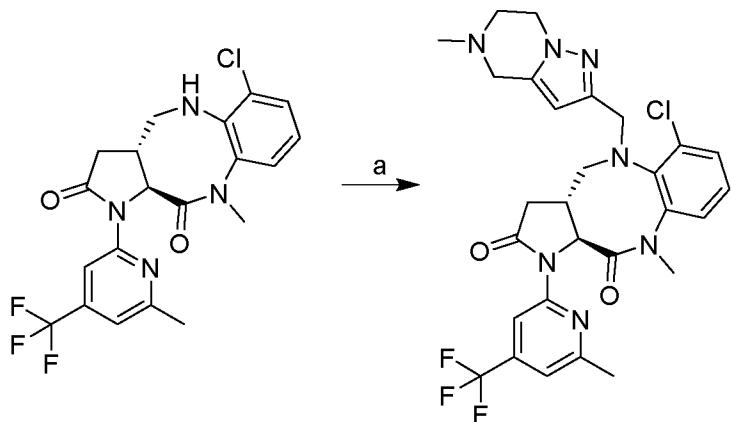
Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
70		Example 39	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.69 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.22 - 2.90 (m, 5H), 2.86 - 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.79 - 2.66 (m, 4H), 2.64 - 2.53 (m, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.28 - 2.21 (m, 1H), 2.21 - 2.09 (m, 2H).	541.2	
71		Example 40	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.65 - 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.17 - 3.07 (m, 1H), 3.06 - 2.91 (m, 3H), 2.89 - 2.77 (m, 4H), 2.78 - 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.56 - 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.27 - 2.15 (m, 2H), 2.13 - 2.04 (m, 1H).	541.2	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
72		Example 41 (S)-1-(2-((3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)-N,N-dimethylpyrrolidine-3-carboxamide		(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.69 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.66 - 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.35 - 3.06 (m, 4H), 3.03 (s, 3H), 2.99 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 2H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 2.89 - 2.67 (m, 4H), 2.67 - 2.54 (m, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.22 - 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.14 - 2.05 (m, 1H), 2.05 - 1.98 (m, 1H).	
73		Example 42 (R)-1-(2-((3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)-N,N-dimethylpyrrolidine-3-carboxamide		(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.69 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.69 - 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.37 - 3.29 (m, 1H), 3.22 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 3.04 (s, 3H), 3.00 - 2.91 (m, 4H), 2.90 - 2.66 (m, 5H), 2.66 - 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.26 - 2.14 (m, 2H), 2.08 - 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.02 - 2.00 (m, 1H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
74		Example 11 (3aR,11aS)-5-(2-((S)-4-Acetyl-2-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benz[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 11 (CDCl ₃) 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.19 - 7.12 (m, 3H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 4.64 - 4.61 (m, 1H), 4.00 - 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.59 - 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.37 - 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 3.27 - 3.16 (m, 1H), 3.09 - 2.85 (m, 4H), 2.79 - 2.58 (m, 5H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.14 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 3H), 1.99 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 0.85 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 3H).	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
75		Example 43 (3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-((R)-4-oxohexahydropyrazinol[2,1-c][1,4]oxazin-8(1H)-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benz[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 43 (CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, J = 9.4 Hz, 1H), 4.54 - 4.51 (m, 1H), 4.22 - 4.06 (m, 2H), 3.94 (dd, J = 11.6, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.64 - 3.53 (m, 2H), 3.51 - 3.44 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.16 - 3.07 (m, 1H), 3.06 - 2.92 (m, 2H), 2.86 - 2.78 (m, 2H), 2.76 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.74 - 2.64 (m, 2H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.43 - 2.36 (m, 5H), 2.19 - 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.10 - 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.87 - 1.83 (m, 1H).	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M

Example 76

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-5-((5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-2-yl)methyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione

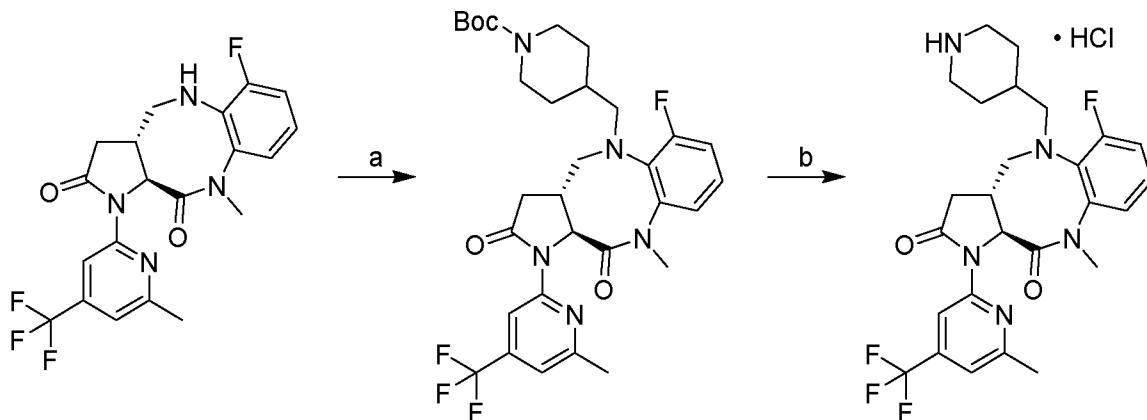


Step a. To a mixture of **Intermediate B1** (80 mg, 0.48 mmol), **Example 2** (212 mg, 0.48 mmol) and TMSCl (131 mg, 1.21 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added a solution of borane tetrahydrofuran complex (1 M in THF, 0.48 mL) in DMF (5 mL). The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with MeOH (1 mL) at 25 °C and evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography (water (0.1% FA)/MeCN) to give the title compound (120 mg, 42% yield) as a yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 588.3; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.47 (dd, *J* = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.35 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.07 (s, 1H), 4.67 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (d, *J* = 14.4 Hz, 1H), 4.20 - 4.10 (m, 3H), 3.72 - 3.62 (m, 2H), 3.56 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.04 - 2.91 (m, 4H), 2.68 (dd, *J* = 16.8, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.18 (dd, *J* = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H).

Example 77

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione hydrochloride



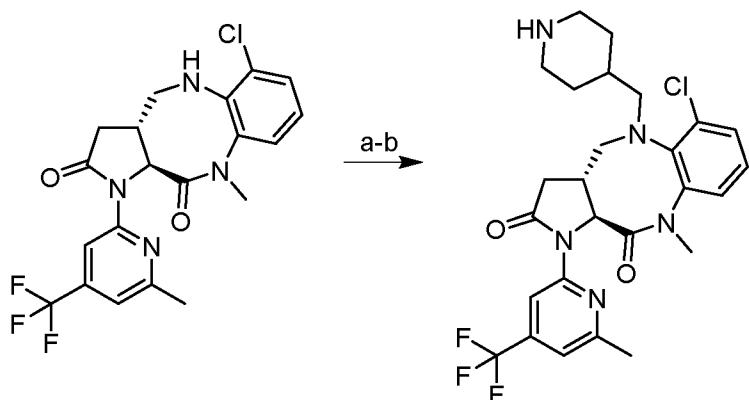
Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 76**, step a, using **Example 1** and *tert*-butyl 4-formylpiperidine-1-carboxylate.

Step b. To a solution of *tert*-butyl 4-((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (50 mg, 0.081 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was added TFA (0.2 mL). The mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated. The residue was diluted with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (3 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 2 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound as a HCl salt (25 mg, 54% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 520.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.67 - 9.20 (m, 2H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.38 - 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (t, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.60 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 3.07 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 2.93 (s, 1H), 2.89 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 2.86 - 2.76 (m, 3H), 2.73 (d, J = 18.8 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.26 - 2.14 (m, 1H), 2.06 - 1.88 (m, 2H), 1.65 - 1.41 (m, 3H).

Example 78

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. To a solution of **Example 2** (150 mg, 0.34 mmol), *tert*-butyl 4-formylpiperidine-1-carboxylate (365 mg, 1.71 mmol) and 4 Å molecular sieves (100 mg) in DCE (1.5 mL) was added acetic acid (2 mg, 0.03 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 1 h and then NaBH(OAc)₃ (435 mg, 2.05 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for a further 15 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with water (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 × 5 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (5 mL) and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 3/1) followed by Prep-HPLC to give *tert*-butyl 4-(((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)methyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (100 mg, 46% yield) as yellow solid.

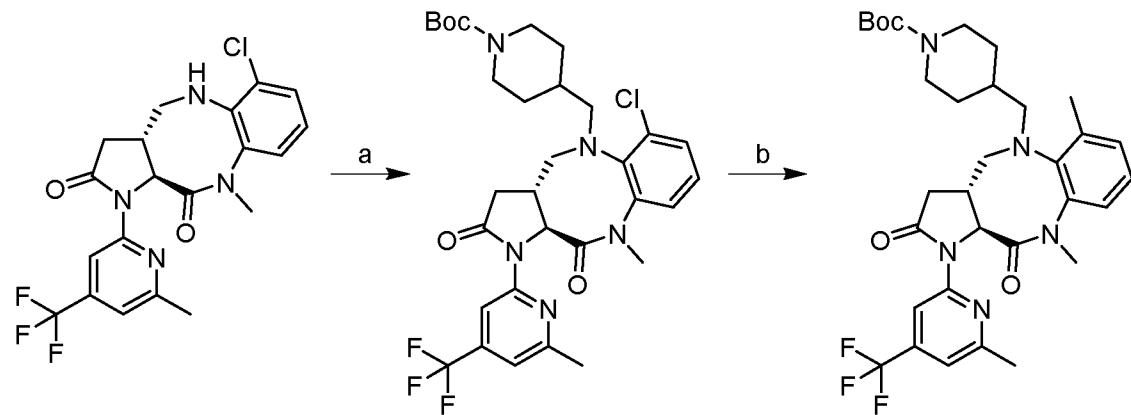
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 636.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.44 (dd, *J* = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.63 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.10 - 4.02 (m, 2H), 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.08 - 2.93 (m, 2H), 2.85 (dd, *J* = 6.8, 4.8 Hz, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.23 (dd, *J* = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 1.81 - 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.67 - 1.61 (m, 6H), 1.44 (s, 9H).

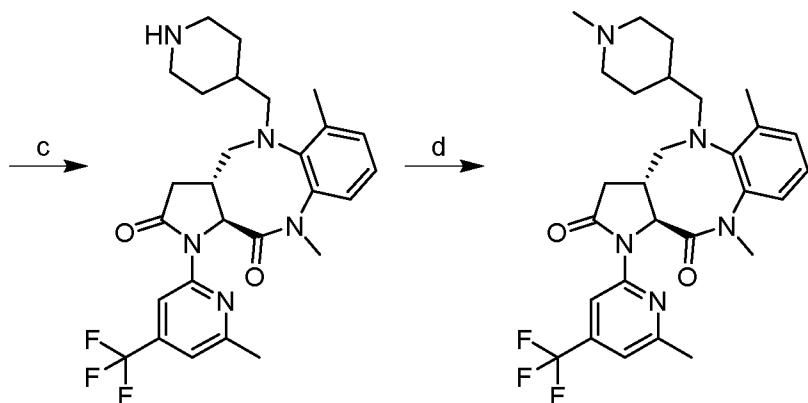
Step b. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 77**, step b.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 536.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.44 (dd, *J* = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.34 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.63 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.54 - 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.12 - 3.04 (m, 2H), 3.02 - 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.86 - 2.83 (m, 2H), 2.76 - 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.60 - 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.26 - 2.23 (m, 1H), 1.90 - 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.81 - 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.40 - 1.30 (m, 1H), 1.06 - 0.99 (m, 2H).

Example 79

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione





Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 76**, step a, using **Example 2** and *tert*-butyl 4-formylpiperidine-1-carboxylate.

Step b. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 12**, step a.

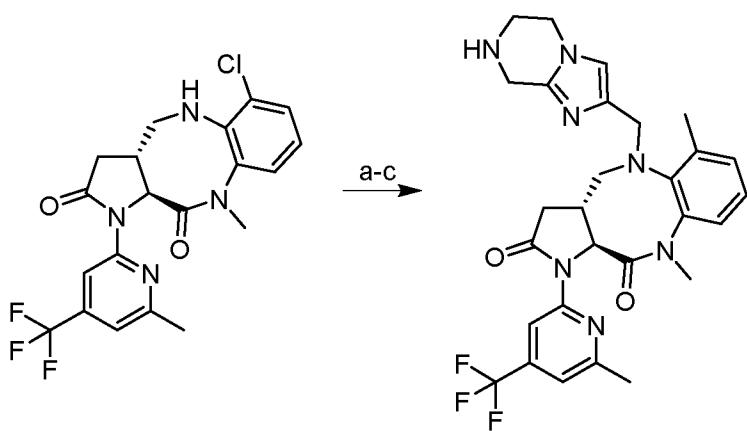
Step c. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 77**, step b.

Step d. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 10**, step e.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 530.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.51 (dd, *J* = 14.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.35 (s, 5H), 3.12 - 3.09 (m, 1H), 2.99 - 2.87 (m, 2H), 2.87 - 2.78 (m, 2H), 2.72 (dd, *J* = 16.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.59 (s, 3H), 2.51 - 2.35 (m, 8H), 2.19 (dd, *J* = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.01 (s, 1H), 1.95 - 1.84 (m, 2H), 1.33 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H).

Example 80

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 76**, step a, using **Example 2** and **Intermediate B2**.

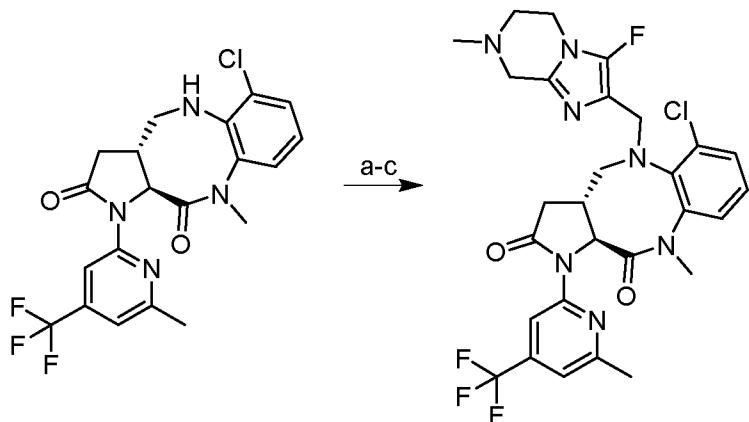
Step b. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 12**, step a.

Step c. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 77**, step b.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 554.3; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.47 - 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 4.72 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.42 - 4.06 (m, 6H), 3.66 - 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.45 - 3.34 (m, 5H), 3.06 - 2.96 (m, 1H), 2.92 - 2.82 (m, 1H), 2.75 - 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.19 - 2.14 (m, 1H).

Example 81

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-5-((3-fluoro-7-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2-yl)methyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione hydrochloride



Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 76**, step a, using **Example 2** and **Intermediate B4**.

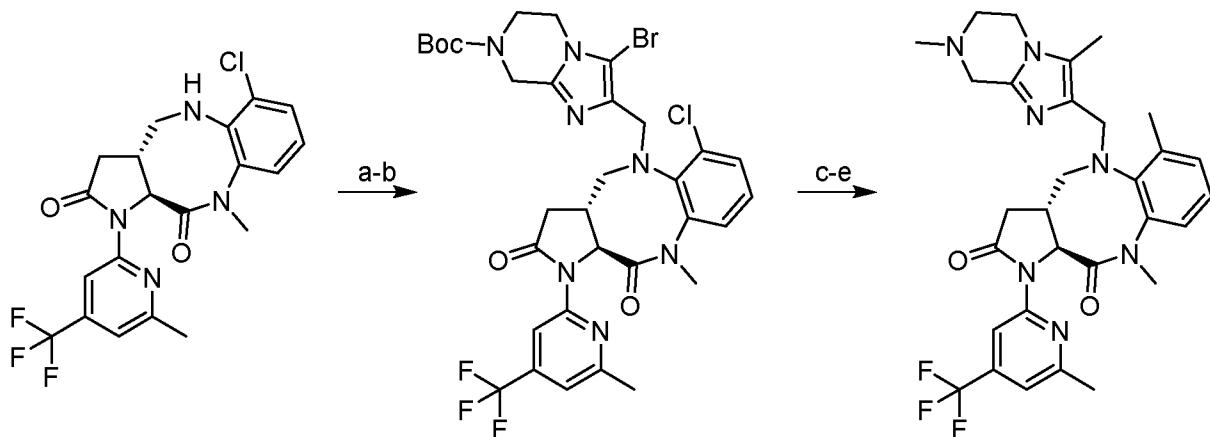
Step b. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 77**, step b.

Step c. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 10**, step e.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 606.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ ppm 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.57 - 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.47 - 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 4.41 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 4.32 - 4.20 (m, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 3.66 (dd, J = 14.8, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.17 - 3.06 (m, 4H), 2.92 - 2.76 (m, 1H), 2.68 (dd, J = 16.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.38 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H).

Example 82

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-((3,7-Dimethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2-yl)methyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 76**, step a, using **Example 2** and **Intermediate B2**.

Step b. A solution of *tert*-butyl 2-(((3a*R*,11*aS*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3*a*,4,10,11,11*a*-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)methyl)-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazine-7(8*H*)-carboxylate (280 mg, 0.42 mmol) and NBS (70 mg, 0.39 mmol) in MeCN (20 mL) was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the mixture was evaporated and the residue was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography (water (0.1% FA)/MeCN) to give *tert*-butyl 3-bromo-2-(((3a*R*,11*aS*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3*a*,4,10,11,11*a*-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)methyl)-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazine-7(8*H*)-carboxylate (160 mg, 51% yield) as a white solid. m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 754.1.

Step c. A mixture of methylboronic acid (238 mg, 3.98 mmol), *tert*-butyl 3-bromo-2-(((3a*R*,11*aS*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3*a*,4,10,11,11*a*-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)methyl)-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazine-7(8*H*)-carboxylate (150 mg, 0.20 mmol), XPhos-Pd-G2 (31 mg, 0.40 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (194 mg, 0.60 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was degassed and purged with N₂ 3 times. The reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 3 h. Upon completion, the mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography (water (0.1% FA)/MeCN) to give *tert*-butyl 2-(((3a*R*,11*aS*)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3*a*,4,10,11,11*a*-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)methyl)-3-methyl-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazine-7(8*H*)-carboxylate (120 mg, 90% yield) as a yellow solid. m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 668.3.

Step d. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 77**, step b.

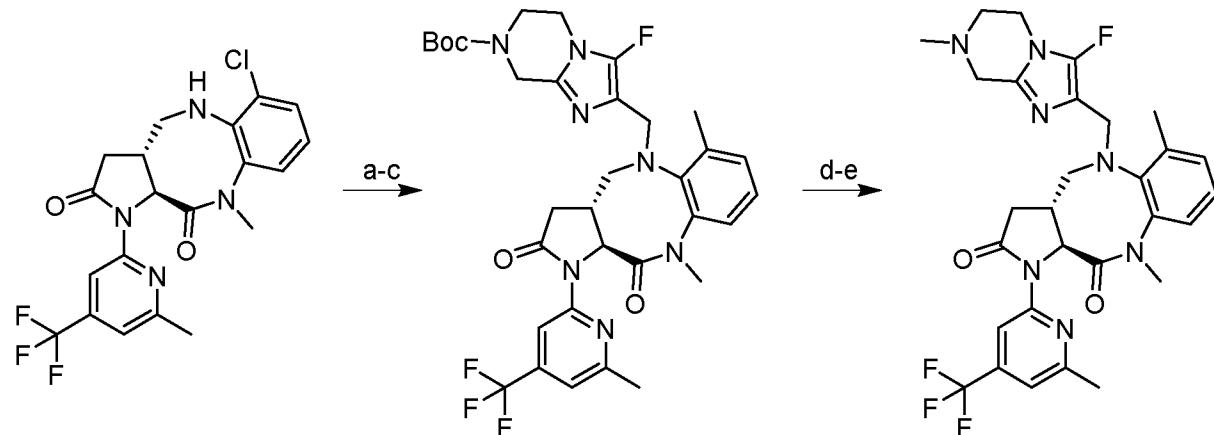
Step e. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 10**, step e.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 582.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.23 - 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 4.72 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (d, J = 14.4 Hz, 1H), 3.86 - 3.76 (m, 3H), 3.63 (s,

2H), 3.57 (d, $J = 14.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.09 - 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.84 (s, 2H), 2.72 - 2.57 (m, 2H), 2.49 (s, 6H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.15 (d, $J = 13.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

Example 83

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-((3-Fluoro-7-methyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2-yl)methyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 76**, step a, using **Example 2** and **Intermediate B2**.

Step b. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 12**, step a.

Step c. A solution of *tert*-butyl 2-(((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)methyl)-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazine-7(8*H*)-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.15 mmol), NaHCO₃ (257 mg, 3.06 mmol) and Selectfluor (216 mg, 0.61 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) was stirred at 40 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the mixture was evaporated. The residue was purified by Prep-HPLC to give *tert*-butyl 2-(((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)methyl)-3-fluoro-5,6-dihydroimidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazine-7(8*H*)-carboxylate (40 mg, 38% yield) as a white solid. m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 672.3.

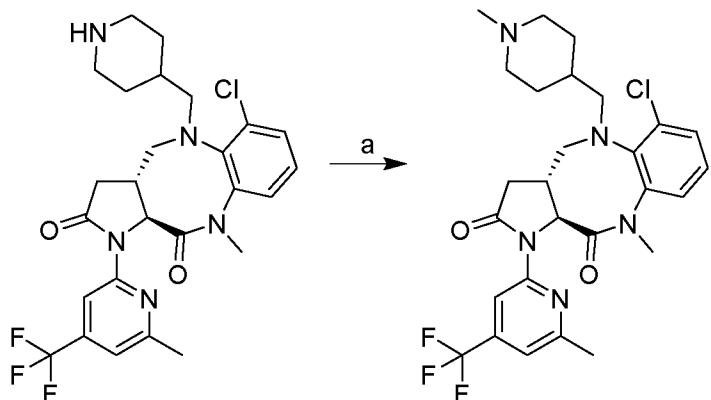
Step d. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 77**, step b.

Step e. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 10**, step e.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 586.3; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.25 - 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.72 (d, $J = 9.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.23 - 3.96 (m, 6H), 3.81 - 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.15 - 2.97 (m, 3H), 2.84 - 2.39 (m, 5H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.19 (dd, $J = 16.8, 11.6$ Hz, 1H).

Example 84

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione

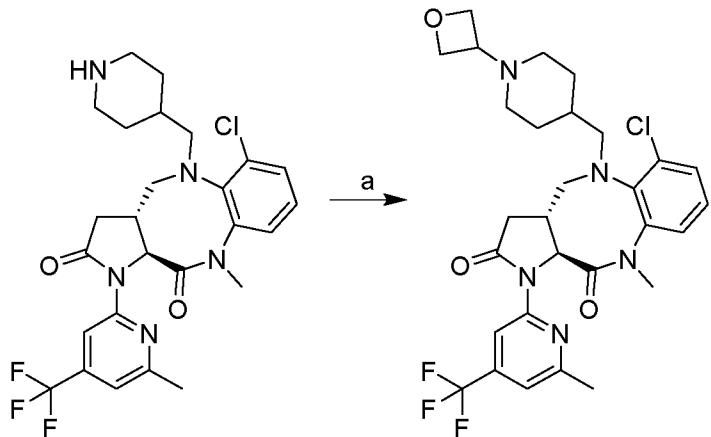


Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 10**, step e, using **Example 78**.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 550.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.56 - 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.43 - 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.72 - 4.64 (m, 1H), 3.62 - 3.47 (m, 3H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.11 (dd, *J* = 14.4, 12.0 Hz, 1H), 3.03 - 2.77 (m, 8H), 2.72 - 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.39 (dd, *J* = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.12 (m, 2H), 1.75 - 1.59 (m, 1H), 1.43 - 1.24 (m, 2H).

Example 85

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((1-oxetan-3-yl)piperidin-4-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione

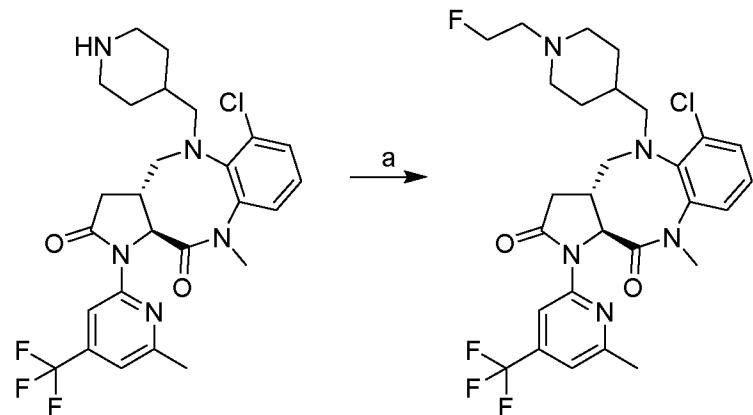


Step a. To a solution of **Example 78** (50 mg, 0.09 mmol) and 3-oxetanone (20 mg, 0.28 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added NaBH(OAc)₃ (40 mg, 0.19 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 16 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated and the residue was purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound (32 mg, 59% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 592.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.46 - 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.72 - 4.54 (m, 5H), 3.53 - 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.06 - 2.85 (m, 4H), 2.76 - 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.22 (dd, *J* = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 1.92 - 1.75 (m, 3H), 1.61 - 1.58 (m, 2H), 1.41 - 1.11 (m, 3H).

Example 86

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-5-((1-(2-fluoroethyl)piperidin-4-yl)methyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione

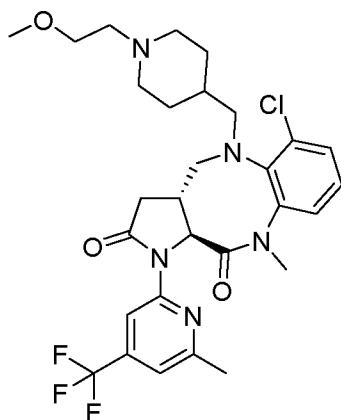


Step a. To a solution of **Example 78** (50 mg, 0.09 mmol) and 1-fluoro-2-iodoethane (16 mg, 0.09 mmol) in MeCN (1 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (26 mg, 0.19 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 6 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (10 mL) and EtOAc (20 mL) was added. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was further extracted with EtOAc (2 × 15 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound (26 mg, 47% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 582.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.44 (dd, *J* = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.33 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.76 - 4.51 (m, 3H), 3.51 (dd, *J* = 13.6, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.15 - 2.70 - 2.66 (m, 9H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.30 - 2.05 (m, 3H), 1.86 - 1.83 (m, 2H), 1.42 - 1.17 (m, 3H).

Example 87

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-5-((1-(2-methoxyethyl)piperidin-4-yl)methyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione

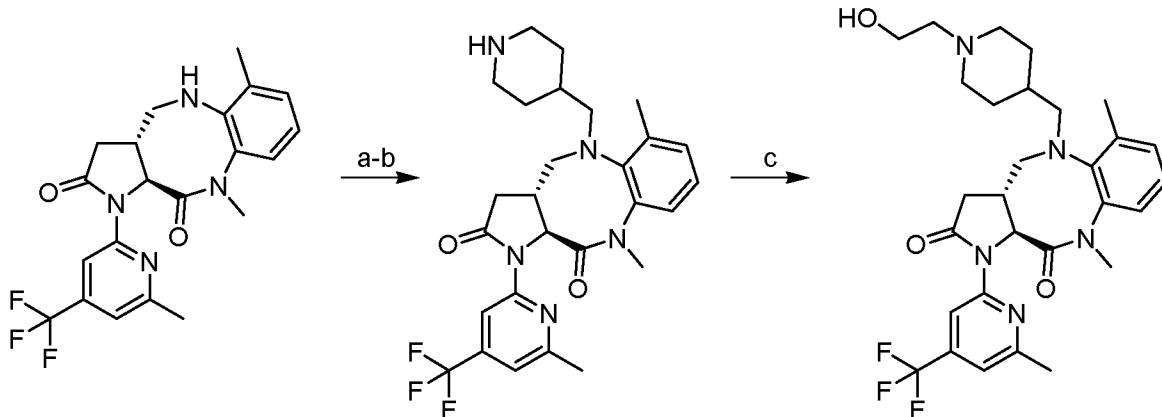


The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Example 86**, using 1-bromo-2-methoxyethane.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 594.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.44 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.33 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.60 - 3.46 (m, 3H), 3.35 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 6H), 3.07 - 2.79 (m, 6H), 2.73 (dd, J = 16.8, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.65 - 2.52 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.22 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 2.09 - 1.88 (m, 2H), 1.86 - 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.30 - 1.20 (m, 3H).

Example 88

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-((1-(2-Hydroxyethyl)piperidin-4-yl)methyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Steps a-b. These 2 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 77**, steps a-b, using **Example 3** and *tert*-butyl 4-formylpiperidine-1-carboxylate in step a.

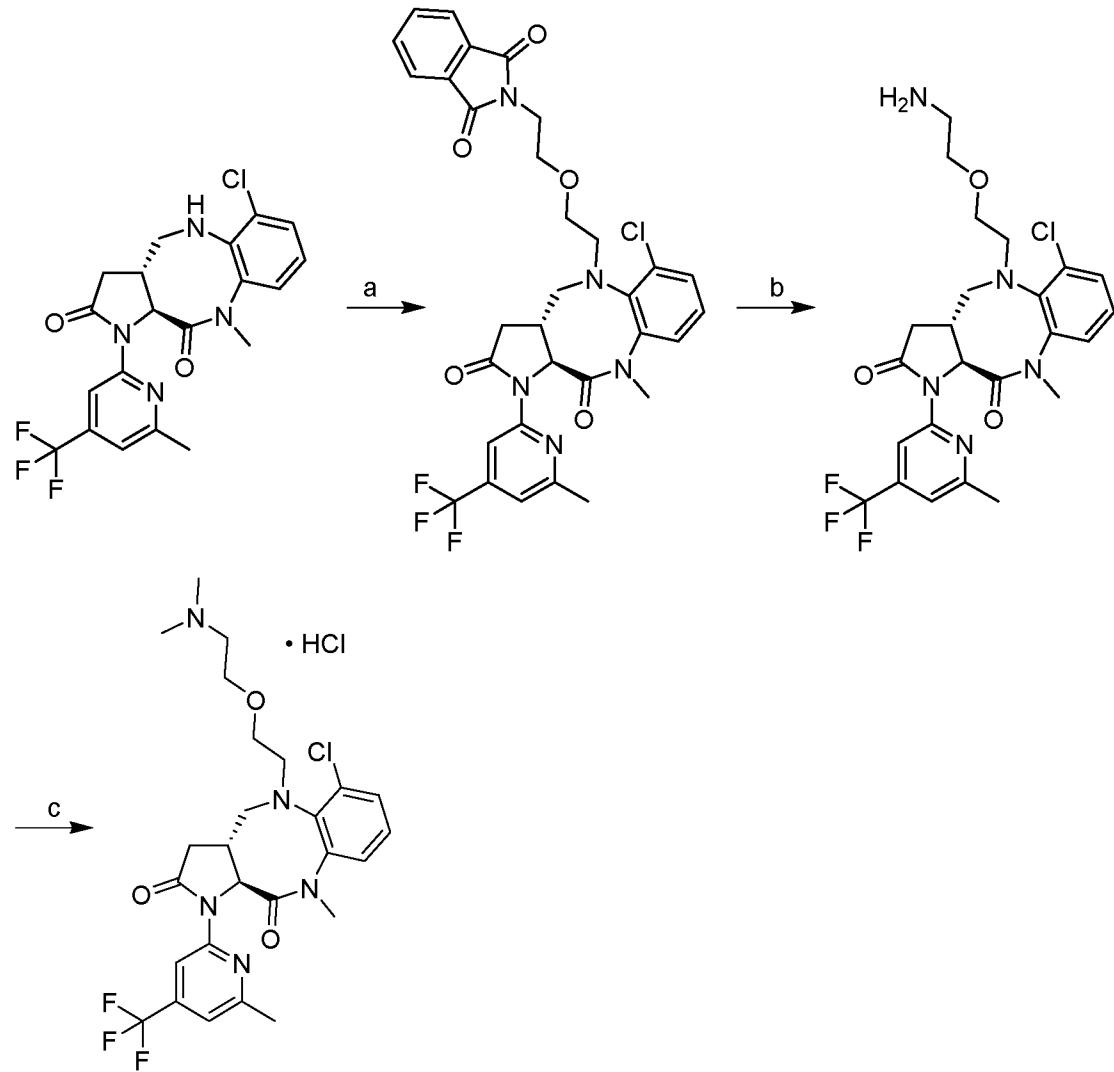
Step c. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 86**, step a, using 2-bromoethan-1-ol in step c.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 560.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.39 - 7.25 (m, 3H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 4.71 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.89 - 3.80 (m, 2H), 3.69 - 3.54 (m, 3H), 3.37 (s, 3H),

3.25 - 3.16 (m, 2H), 3.06 - 2.79 (m, 6H), 2.68 (dd, $J = 16.8, 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.46 - 2.31 (m, 4H), 2.13 - 1.94 (m, 2H), 1.77 - 1.66 (m, 1H), 1.50 - 1.26 (m, 2H).

Example 89

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-5-(2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy)ethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione hydrochloride



Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 76**, step a, using **Example 2** and **Intermediate B5**.

Step b. To a solution of (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-5-(2-(2-(1,3-dioxoisooindolin-2-yl)ethoxy)ethyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione (140 mg, 0.21 mmol) in EtOH (2 mL) was added hydrazine monohydrate (98%; 22 mg, 0.43 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and evaporated to give (3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-(2-(2-aminoethoxy)ethyl)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-

(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione (0.11 g, 98% yield) as white solid.

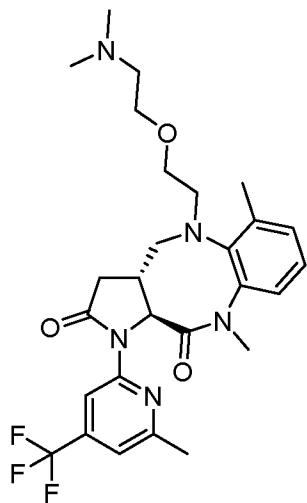
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 526.4;

Step c. To a solution of (3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-(2-(2-aminoethoxy)ethyl)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione (110 mg, 0.21 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was added formaldehyde solution (37% in water; 85 mg, 1.05 mmol) and NaBH(OAc)₃ (89 mg, 0.42 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 30 min. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound as a HCl salt (55 mg, 44% yield) as a yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 554.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.58 - 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.46 - 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.82 - 3.70 (m, 2H), 3.67 - 3.60 (m, 1H), 3.59 - 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.49 - 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.41 - 3.33 (m, 6H), 3.26 - 3.17 (m, 1H), 3.10 - 3.02 (m, 1H), 2.92 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 6H), 2.89 - 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.74 - 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.42 - 2.31 (m, 1H).

Example 90

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-(2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy)ethyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione

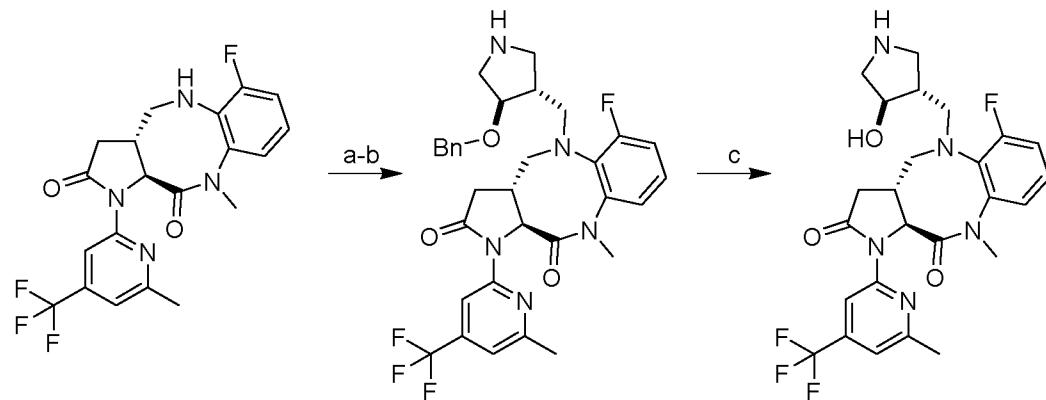


The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Example 89**, using **Example 3** in step a.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 534.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.39 - 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.71 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (t, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 2H), 3.68 - 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.59 - 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.36 - 3.32 (m, 2H), 3.21 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.98 - 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.90 (s, 6H), 2.72 - 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.40 - 2.30 (m, 1H).

Example 91

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Fluoro-5-(((*rel-trans*)-4-hydroxypyrrolidin-3-yl)methyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione



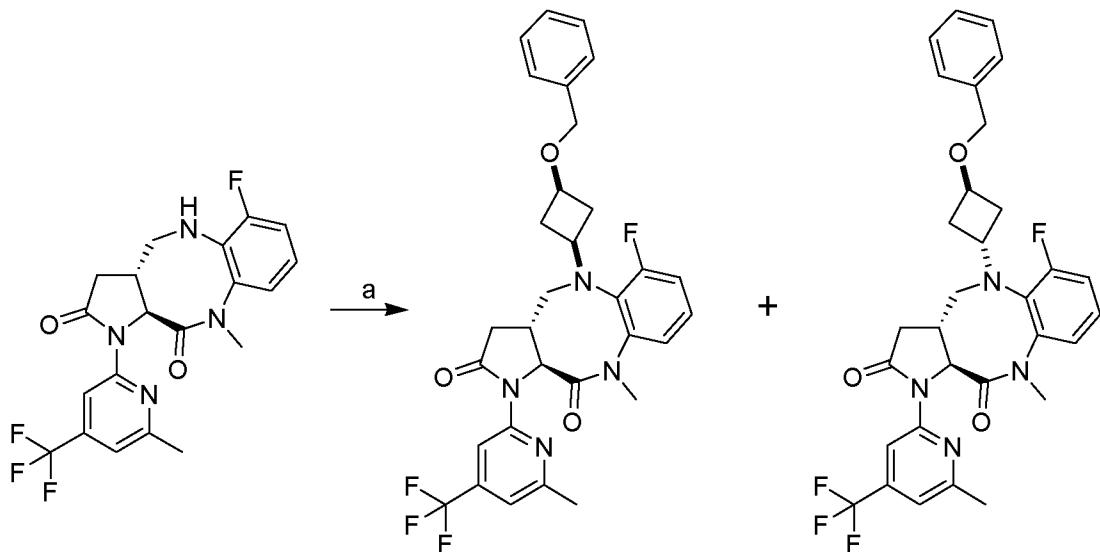
Steps a-b. These 2 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 78**, steps a-b, using **Example 1** and **Intermediate B6** in step a.

Step c. To a solution of (3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-(((*rel-trans*)-4-(benzyloxy)pyrrolidin-3-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione (40 mg, 0.07 mmol) and HCl in 1,4-dioxane (4 M, 2 uL) in MeOH (3 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (10 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred at 40°C for 1 h under a H₂ atmosphere (15 psi). Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by Prep-HPLC and then exchanged with 0.2 M HCl solution to give the title compound as a HCl salt (18 mg, 50% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 522.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 9.52 (br s, 2H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.42 - 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.26 - 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.19 - 7.10 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 4.66 - 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.28 - 4.11 (m, 1H), 3.71 - 3.58 (m, 2H), 3.57 - 3.12 (m, 8H), 3.11 - 2.68 (m, 4H), 2.58 - 2.43 (m, 3H), 2.42 - 2.06 (m, 2H).

Example 92a and Example 92b

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-((*rel-cis/trans*)-3-(Benzylxy)cyclobutyl)-6-fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione and (3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-((*rel-trans/cis*)-3-(Benzylxy)cyclobutyl)-6-fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione



The title compounds were prepared in a similar manner to **Example 78**, step a, using **Example 1** and 3-(benzyloxy)cyclobutan-1-one in step a. An additional chiral SFC step was conducted after step a to give two diastereoisomers of unknown absolute configuration which were arbitrarily assigned.

92a: (3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-((*rel-cis/trans*)-3-(benzyloxy)cyclobutyl)-6-fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione

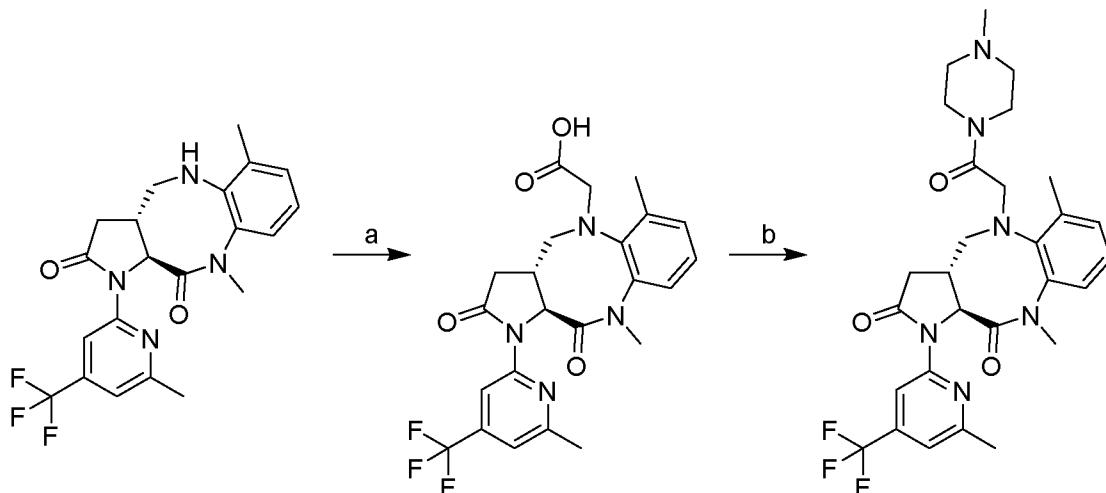
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 583.4; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.38 - 7.25 (m, 6H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.15 - 7.08 (m, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.44 - 4.34 (m, 2H), 3.76 - 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.59 - 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 2.87 - 2.68 (m, 3H), 2.55 - 2.46 (m, 4H), 2.35 - 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.24 - 2.14 (m, 1H), 1.88 - 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.61 - 1.52 (m, 1H).

92b: (3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-((*rel-trans/cis*)-3-(benzyloxy)cyclobutyl)-6-fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 583.5; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.38 - 7.27 (m, 6H), 7.23 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (t, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.60 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 4.19 - 4.08 (m, 2H), 3.48 (br d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 2.85 - 2.68 (m, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.24 - 2.11 (m, 3H), 2.05 - 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.68 - 1.61 (m, 1H).

Example 93

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-2-oxoethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. A mixture of **Example 3** (150 mg, 0.36 mmol), *tert*-butyl 2-bromoacetate (699 mg, 3.58 mmol), K₂CO₃ (149 mg, 1.08 mmol) and TBAI (13.2 mg, 0.036 mmol) in NMP (2 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 12 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was purified by reverse phase flash chromatography (water (0.1% FA)/MeCN) to give 2-((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)acetic acid (160 mg, 94% yield) as a grey solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 477.3; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.26 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 7.24 - 7.18 (m, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.71 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.86 - 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.73 - 3.66 (m, 1H), 3.66 - 3.55 (m, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.18 - 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.94 - 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.79 - 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.54 - 2.41 (m, 6H), 2.26 - 2.12 (m, 1H).

Step b. A mixture of 2-((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)acetic acid (100 mg, 0.21 mmol), 1-methylpiperazine (42 mg, 0.42 mmol), DIPEA (81 mg, 0.63 mmol) and HATU (96 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was stirred at 20 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated. The residue was diluted with water (30 mL) and EtOAc (30 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was further extracted with EtOAc (2 x 30 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound (66 mg, 55% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 559.3; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.18 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.85 (d, *J* = 15.2 Hz, 1H), 3.80 - 3.72 (m, 1H), 3.71 - 3.54 (m, 3H), 3.45 - 3.41 (m, 2H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.14 - 2.99 (m, 1H), 2.88 - 2.79 (m, 1H), 2.78 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.49 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 6H), 2.45 - 2.38 (m, 4H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 2.25 - 2.14 (m, 1H).

The **Examples** in **Table 5** were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of **Example 76**, using the listed **Intermediates** in step a. For **Examples 96a** and **96b**, an additional chiral SFC step was conducted after step a.

Table 5

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
94		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and isonicotinaldehyde e	(CDCl ₃) 8.58 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.51 - 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.29 - 4.13 (m, 2H), 3.47 (dd, J = 14.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.11 - 3.03 (m, 1H), 3.02 - 2.90 (m, 1H), 2.69 (dd, J = 16.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.21 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H).	530.2
95		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and nicotinaldehyde	(CDCl ₃) 8.51 (d, J = 16.8 Hz, 2H), 8.30 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 3H), 7.03 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.70 - 4.60 (m, 1H), 4.31 - 4.19 (m, 1H), 4.12 (m, 1H), 3.49 - 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.28 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 3.06 - 2.94 (m, 1H), 2.90 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 2.70 - 2.59 (m, 1H), 2.45 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.23 - 2.10 (m, 1H).	530.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
96a		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(((R/S)-7,8-dimethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-al]pyrazin-2-yl)methyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione Example 2 and Intermediate B7	(CDCl ₃) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.48 - 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.15 (d, <i>J</i> = 15.2 Hz, 1H), 4.08 - 4.00 (m, 1H), 3.96 - 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.62 (dd, <i>J</i> = 13.6, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 3.12 - 2.90 (m, 3H), 2.80 - 2.62 (m, 2H), 2.48 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.2 Hz, 6H), 2.19 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 1.53 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.4 Hz, 3H).	(CDCl ₃) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.46 (dd, <i>J</i> = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.33 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.39 (m, 1H), 4.16 (d, <i>J</i> = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 4.12 - 4.00 (m, 1H), 3.97 - 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.67 - 3.59 (m, 1H), 3.56 - 3.45 (m, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.17 - 2.90 (m, 3H), 2.83 - 2.64 (m, 2H), 2.49 (s, 6H), 2.19 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H), 1.57 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.8 Hz, 3H).	
96b		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(((S/R)-7,8-dimethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-al]pyrazin-2-yl)methyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione			

The Examples in Table 6 were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of Example 77, using the listed Intermediates in step a.

Table 6

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
97		(3aR,11aS)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolol[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione hydrochloride	Example 1 and tert -butyl 3-formylpiperidine-1-carboxylate	(CDCl ₃) 9.94 - 9.42 (m, 1H), 9.17 (br s, 1H), 8.30 (d, <i>J</i> = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 7.39 - 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.26 - 7.19 (m, 1H), 7.19 - 7.11 (m, 1H), 7.08 - 7.03 (m, 1H), 4.58 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.2, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.75 - 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.55 - 3.43 (m, 2H), 3.36 - 3.43 (m, 3H), 3.08 - 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.98 - 2.81 (m, 3H), 2.81 - 2.62 (m, 2H), 2.54 - 2.49 (m, 4H), 2.25 - 2.17 (m, 1H), 1.94 - 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.82 - 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.11 - 0.93 (m, 1H).	520.2
98		(3aR,11aS)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolol[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 1 and Intermediate B8	(CD ₃ OD) 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.48 - 7.40 (m, 1H), 7.39 - 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.26 (dd, <i>J</i> = 10.4, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 4.45 - 4.34 (m, 3H), 4.29 - 4.18 (m, 1H), 3.82 (t, <i>J</i> = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 3.74 (dd, <i>J</i> = 14.0, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.06 (dd, <i>J</i> = 13.6, 11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.85 - 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.67 - 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.36 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 12.0 Hz, 1H).	559.2

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
99		(3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(((<i>R</i>)-pyrrolidin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrol[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione hydrochloride	Example 2 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (<i>R</i>)-3-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.58 - 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.45 - 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.68 (dd, <i>J</i> = 9.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (td, <i>J</i> = 14.4, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.42 (d, <i>J</i> = 1.6 Hz, 4H), 3.37 - 3.33 (m, 1H), 3.29 - 3.16 (m, 2H), 3.16 - 3.05 (m, 1H), 3.04 - 2.94 (m, 2H), 2.94 - 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.69 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.53 - 2.34 (m, 2H), 2.21 - 2.09 (m, 1H), 1.77 - 1.63 (m, 1H).	522.1
100		(3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(((<i>S</i>)-pyrrolidin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrol[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione hydrochloride	Example 2 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (<i>S</i>)-3-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate	(CDCl ₃) 9.65 (br s, 2H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, <i>J</i> = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (s, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 3.63 (s, 1H), 3.40 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.2 Hz, 6H), 3.33 - 3.19 (m, 2H), 2.99 (d, <i>J</i> = 10.0 Hz, 4H), 2.82 - 2.74 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.42 - 2.37 (m, 1H), 2.20 - 2.11 (m, 1H), 1.69 - 1.65 (m, 1H).	522.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
101		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyrazin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolol[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione hydrochloride	Example 2 and Intermediate B3	(CD ₃ OD) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.57 (dd, J = 7.2, 4.0 Hz, 2H), 7.51 - 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.84 - 4.78 (m, 2H), 4.74 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.68 - 4.55 (m, 4H), 3.97 - 3.76 (m, 2H), 3.60 (dd, J = 14.4, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 3.26 - 3.13 (m, 1H), 2.98 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.70 (dd, J = 16.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.41 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H).	
102		(<i>rel-cis</i>)-4-(((3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5H-benzo[b]pyrrolol[2,3-f][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)methyl)piperidine-3-carbonitrile hydrochloride	Example 2 and Intermediate B9	(DMSO- <i>d</i> ₆) 9.95 - 8.28 (m, 2H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.59 - 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.47 - 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 4.61 (dd, J = 16.0, 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.70 - 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.48 - 3.38 (m, 2H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.28 - 3.13 (m, 2H), 3.11 - 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.90 - 2.73 (m, 2H), 2.68 - 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.46 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 2.31 - 1.96 (m, 1H), 1.96 - 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.47 - 1.28 (m, 1H).	561.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
103		(3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(((R)-pyrrolidin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrol[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione hydrochloride	Example 3 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (<i>R</i>)-3-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate	(DMSO- d_6) 9.35 - 8.94 (m, 2H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.36 - 7.26 (m, 4H), 4.60 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.49 (dd, J = 14.4, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.28 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 3H), 3.23 - 3.04 (m, 3H), 2.95 - 2.86 (m, 2H), 2.82 - 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.62 - 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.51 - 2.48 (m, 3H), 2.46 - 2.36 (m, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.32 - 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.03 - 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.60 - 1.43 (m, 1H).	
104		(3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(((S)-pyrrolidin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrol[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione hydrochloride	Example 3 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (<i>S</i>)-3-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate	(CDCl ₃) 9.69 (br s, 2H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.25 - 7.24 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 3.78 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.51 - 3.23 (m, 6H), 3.21 - 3.02 (m, 2H), 2.99 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.91 - 2.70 (m, 3H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.39 - 2.33 (m, 3H), 2.26 - 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.09 (s, 1H), 1.68 - 1.63 (m, 1H).	502.1

The Examples in Table 7 were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of Example 77, using the listed Intermediates in step a. For Examples 105a-107a and 105b-107b, an additional chiral SFC step was conducted after step a. For Examples 108a-109a and 108b-109b, an additional chiral SFC step was conducted after step b.

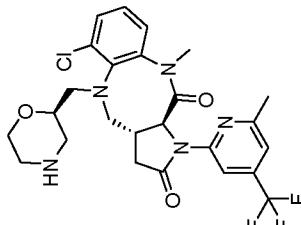
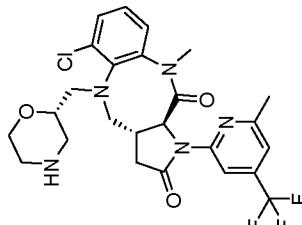
Table 7

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
105a	(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(((R/S)-piperidin-2-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and <i>tert</i> -butyl 2-formylpiperidine-1-carboxylate	(CDCl ₃) 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.46 (dd, J = 6.8, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.64 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.64 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.43 - 3.38 (m, 3H), 3.25 - 3.09 (m, 2H), 3.08 - 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.93 - 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.79 - 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.62 - 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.43 - 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.22 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 1.87 - 1.74 (m, 2H), 1.69 - 1.58 (m, 2H), 1.57 - 1.43 (m, 2H), 1.33 - 1.19 (m, 2H).	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.31 - 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.28 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.66 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.29 - 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.13 (d, J = 11.6 Hz, 1H), 3.10 - 3.01 (m, 1H), 3.01 - 2.91 (m, 1H), 2.74 (m, 1H), 2.69 - 2.61 (m, 1H), 2.60 - 2.51 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.32 - 2.17 (m, 2H), 1.80 (d, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H), 1.63 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 1.56 - 1.48 (m, 1H), 1.47 - 1.37 (m, 1H), 1.37 - 1.22 (m, 1H), 1.09 - 0.96 (m, 1H).	
105b	(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((S/R)-piperidin-2-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione				

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
106a	(3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((<i>R/S</i>)-morpholin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2 <i>H</i> -benzo[<i>b</i>]pyrrolo[2,3- <i>f</i>][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione	Example 1 and <i>tert</i> -butyl 3-formylmorpholine-4-carboxylate	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.39 - 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.25 - 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.19 - 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.83 - 3.72 (m, 2H), 3.62 - 3.51 (m, 2H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.28 - 3.17 (m, 2H), 3.02 - 2.85 (m, 5H), 2.77 - 2.67 m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.24 - 2.17 (m, 1H).	522.2	
106b	(3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((<i>S/R</i>)-morpholin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2 <i>H</i> -benzo[<i>b</i>]pyrrolo[2,3- <i>f</i>][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione		(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.38 - 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.25 - 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.18 - 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 4.63 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.83 - 3.77 (m, 1H), 3.76 - 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.57 - 3.49 (m, 2H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.25 - 3.14 (m, 2H), 3.01 - 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.93 - 2.89 (m, 2H), 2.89 - 2.76 (m, 3H), 2.76 - 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.25 - 2.17 (m, 1H).	522.2	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
107a		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((R/S)-pyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and <i>tert</i> -butyl 2-formylpyrrolidine-1-carboxylate	(CDCl ₃) 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J = 6.8, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.27 - 7.21 (m, 2H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 4.56 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.65 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 3.20 - 2.89 (m, 8H), 2.69 - 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.18 - 2.14 (m, 1H), 1.92 - 1.72 (m, 3H), 1.45 - 1.35 (m, 1H).	522.1
107b		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((S/R)-pyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione		(CDCl ₃) 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.47 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.37 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 4.68 - 4.62 (m, 1H), 3.77 - 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 3.22 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 3.11 - 2.95 (m, 4H), 2.93 - 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.76 - 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.26 - 2.23 (m, 1H), 1.98 (br s, 1H), 1.93 - 1.80 (m, 3H), 1.44 - 1.26 (m, 1H).	522.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
108a	(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((S/R)-morpholin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (S)-3-formylmorpholine-4-carboxylate (CAS: 218594-01-5)	(CDCl ₃) 8.36 (s, 1H), 7.52 - 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.37 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.87 - 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.64 - 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 3.25 (t, <i>J</i> = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.16 - 3.03 (m, 2H), 3.02 - 2.85 (m, 4H), 2.82 - 2.74 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.25 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 11.4 Hz, 1H).	(CDCl ₃) 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dd, <i>J</i> = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.28 - 7.21 (m, 2H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 4.56 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.79 - 3.68 (m, 2H), 3.57 - 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 3.21 - 3.10 (m, 2H), 2.96 - 2.79 (m, 5H), 2.71 - 2.64 (m, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.20 - 2.13 (m, 1H).	538.1
		108b	Note: epimerisation occurred during step a.	(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((R/S)-morpholin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	538.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
109a	(3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((<i>R/S</i>)-morpholin-2-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2 <i>H</i> -benzo[<i>b</i>]pyrrolo[2,3- <i>f</i>][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione 	Example 2 and <i>tert</i> -butyl (<i>S</i>)-2-formylmorpholine-4-carboxylate (CAS: 847805-31-6) Note: epimerisation occurred during step a.	(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.49 - 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (d, <i>J</i> = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.71 - 3.54 (m, 2H), 3.52 - 3.44 (m, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.18 - 3.09 (m, 1H), 3.06 - 2.91 (m, 4H), 2.88 - 2.78 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.58 - 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.25 - 2.16 (m, 1H).		
109b	 		(CDCl ₃) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.49 - 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.59 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (d, <i>J</i> = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.64 - 3.51 (m, 2H), 3.44 - 3.33 (m, 4H), 3.28 - 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.10 - 2.96 (m, 3H), 2.95 - 2.88 (m, 1H), 2.87 - 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.60 - 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.23 - 2.16 (m, 1H).		

The Examples in Table 8 were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of Example 78, using the listed Intermediates in step a.

Table 8

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
110		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(piperidin-3-ylmethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and <i>tert</i> -butyl 3-formylpiperidine-1-carboxylate	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (m, 1H), 7.43 (dd, <i>J</i> = 7.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.32 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.69 - 4.55 (m, 1H), 3.60 - 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.38 (d, <i>J</i> = 2.4 Hz, 3H), 3.31 - 3.19 (m, 1H), 3.08 - 2.87 (m, 4H), 2.81 - 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.55 - 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.29 - 2.20 (m, 2H), 1.89 - 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.72 - 1.38 (m, 4H), 1.08 - 0.95 (m, 1H).	
111		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-((R)-pyrrolidin-3-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione hydrochloride	Example 2 and Intermediate B10	(DMSO- <i>d</i> ₆) 9.46 - 9.22 (m, 2H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.56 - 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.43 - 7.32 (m, 2H), 4.58 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.53 - 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 3.23 - 3.09 (m, 2H), 3.08 - 2.84 (m, 4H), 2.84 - 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.69 - 2.53 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.46 - 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.29 - 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.06 - 1.96 (m, 1H), 1.53 - 1.31 (m, 3H).	

The Examples in Table 9 were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of Example 80, using the listed Intermediates in step a. For Examples 112a and 112b, an additional chiral SFC step was conducted after step c.

Table 9

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
112a		(3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((R/S)-morpholin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 2 and tert-butyl 3-formylmorpholine-4-carboxylate	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.67 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (t, <i>J</i> = 11.2 Hz, 2H), 3.66 - 3.49 (m, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.20 (t, <i>J</i> = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.02 - 2.81 (m, 7H), 2.75 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.20 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 2H). 518.2	
112b		(3aR,11aS)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((S/R)-morpholin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione		(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.67 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.86 - 3.72 (m, 2H), 3.64 - 3.49 (m, 2H), 3.41 - 3.35 (m, 3H), 3.21 (dd, <i>J</i> = 10.4, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.10 (dd, <i>J</i> = 12.8, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.05 - 2.97 (m, 1H), 2.96 - 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.90 - 2.69 (m, 4H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.20 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 2H). 518.2	

The Examples in Table 10 were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of Example 12, using the listed Intermediates in step a.

Table 10

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
113		Example 76 (3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-6,10-Dimethyl-5-((5-methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl)methyl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione	Example 76 (CDCl ₃) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 5.99 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.34 - 4.19 (m, 2H), 4.18 - 4.02 (m, 2H), 3.89 - 3.66 (m, 2H), 3.56 (dd, <i>J</i> = 14.4, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.11 - 2.88 (m, 3H), 2.80 - 2.64 (m, 2H), 2.64 - 2.54 (m, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.14 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H).	568.3	
114		Example 94 (3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-6,10-Dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione	Example 94 (CDCl ₃) 8.61 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, <i>J</i> = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 7.30 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.26 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.77 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (d, <i>J</i> = 15.2 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (d, <i>J</i> = 15.2 Hz, 1H), 3.45 (dd, <i>J</i> = 14.4, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.05 - 2.97 (m, 1H), 2.88 - 2.81 (m, 1H), 2.69 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (s, 6H), 2.18 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H).	510.2	

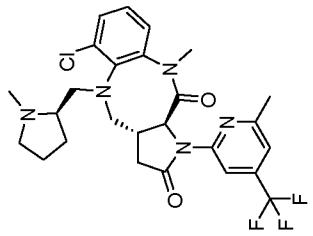
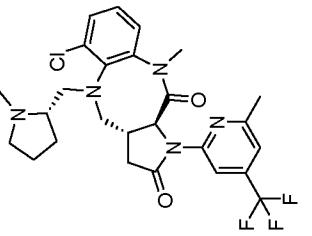
Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
115		Example 95	(CDCl ₃) 8.63 - 8.51 (m, 2H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.34 - 7.22 (m, 4H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 4.78 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (d, J = 14.4 Hz, 1H), 4.03 (d, J = 14.4 Hz, 1H), 3.49 - 3.39 (m, 4H), 3.09 - 2.96 (m, 1H), 2.83 - 2.74 (m, 1H), 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.17 (m, 1H).		
116a		Example 96a	(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.24 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.65 (dd, J = 14.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.42 (m, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.12 - 2.98 (m, 2H), 2.86 - 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.79 - 2.74 (m, 1H), 2.68 (dd, J = 16.8, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.52 - 2.43 (m, 9H), 2.16 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H), 1.53 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H).		

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
116b	(3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-5-((<i>S/R</i>)-7,8-Dimethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-al]pyrazin-2-yl)methyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2 <i>H</i> -benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3- <i>f</i>][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione	Example 96b	(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.24 - 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 4.74 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.15 - 4.01 (m, 3H), 3.93 - 3.83 (m, 1H), 3.61 (dd, <i>J</i> = 14.4, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.12 - 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.81 - 2.63 (m, 3H), 2.52 - 2.43 (m, 9H), 2.15 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H), 1.54 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.4 Hz, 3H).		

The Examples in Table 11 were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of Example 84, using the listed Intermediates in step a.

Table 11

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
117a		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((R/S)-1-methylpiperidin-2-yl)methyl-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 105a	(CDCl ₃) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.34 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.65 - 3.49 (m, 2H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.06 - 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.95 - 2.87 (m, 1H), 2.80 - 2.67 (m, 2H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.28 - 2.17 (m, 2H), 2.12 - 1.98 (m, 2H), 1.75 (s, 1H), 1.64 - 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.31 - 1.23 (m, 2H).	
117b		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((S/R)-1-methylpiperidin-2-yl)methyl-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 105b	(CDCl ₃) 8.29 (s, 1H), 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.31 - 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.26 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 4.59 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.42 (d, J = 14.4 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.07 - 2.98 (m, 1H), 2.96 - 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.84 - 2.75 (m, 2H), 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.25 - 2.17 (m, 4H), 2.16 - 2.07 (m, 1H), 1.99 - 1.90 (m, 2H), 1.73 - 1.66 (m, 1H), 1.60 - 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.30 - 1.23 (m, 2H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
118a		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(((R/S)-1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 107a	(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.63 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.65 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.30 - 3.08 (m, 1H), 3.05 - 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.95 - 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.79 - 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.37 - 2.29 (m, 1H), 2.28 (d, J = 3.6 Hz, 2H), 2.11 - 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.86 - 1.66 (m, 4H).	
118b		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(((S/R)-1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 107b	(CDCl ₃) 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.46 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.36 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 4.63 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (dd, J = 14.4, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.55 - 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 3.22 - 3.00 (m, 2H), 3.00 - 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.80 - 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.49 - 2.33 (m, 3H), 2.24 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.4 Hz, 2H), 2.12 - 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.81 (s, 1H), 1.85 - 1.56 (m, 3H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
119a		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((S/R)-4-methylmorpholin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 108a	(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.46 - 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.09 - 3.99 (m, 1H), 3.83 - 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.70 - 3.59 (m, 1H), 3.59 - 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.37 - 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.04 - 2.94 (m, 2H), 2.79 - 2.68 (m, 3H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.45 - 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.31 - 2.18 (m, 2H).	552.1
119b		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((R/S)-4-methylmorpholin-3-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 108b	(CDCl ₃) 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.48 (dd, <i>J</i> = 7.2, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.40 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.63 (<i>d</i> , <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.14 - 3.64 (m, 4H), 3.56 - 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 3.21 - 3.03 (m, 2H), 3.02 - 2.87 (m, 2H), 2.78 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 8.8 Hz, 2H), 2.74 - 2.51 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.49 - 2.28 (m, 3H), 2.28 - 2.21 (m, 1H).	552.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
120a		Example 109a <chem>C[C@H]1[C@@H](C[C@H]2[C@H](N(C)C(=O)c3cc(F)c(F)c(F)c3)C=C2Cl)COC1</chem>	(CD ₃ OD) 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.54 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.45 - 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.15 - 4.07 (m, 1H), 3.84 - 3.72 (m, 2H), 3.66 - 3.58 (m, 1H), 3.51 - 3.42 (m, 3H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.14 - 3.09 (m, 1H), 3.09 - 2.93 (m, 4H), 2.92 (s, 3H), 2.72 - 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.42 - 2.30 (m, 1H).		
120b		Example 109b <chem>C[C@H]1[C@H](C[C@H]2[C@H](N(C)C(=O)c3cc(F)c(F)c3)C=C2Cl)COC1</chem>	(CD ₃ OD) 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.58 - 7.52 (m, 2H), 7.46 - 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.14 - 4.06 (m, 1H), 3.82 - 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.70 - 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.63 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.50 - 3.42 (m, 2H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.30 - 3.25 (m, 1H), 3.20 - 3.14 (m, 1H), 3.13 - 3.03 (m, 2H), 2.99 - 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.91 (s, 4H), 2.69 - 2.61 (m, 1H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.41 - 2.31 (m, 1H).		

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
121		Example 80	(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.20 (m, 3H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 3.70 (s, 2H), 3.67 - 3.60 (m, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.08 - 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.88 - 2.75 (m, 3H), 2.73 - 2.64 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 6H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.20 - 2.11 (m, 1H).	568.2	

The Examples in Table 12 were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of Example 81, using the listed Intermediates in step a. For Examples 125a-b and 126a-d, an additional chiral SFC step was conducted after step a.

Table 12

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
122		Example 1 and Intermediate B11	(CDCl ₃) 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.27 - 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.15 - 7.02 (m, 4H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.91 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.22 - 4.06 (m, 2H), 3.90 - 3.69 (m, 2H), 3.41 (m, 1H), 3.20 (s, 3H), 3.08 - 2.92 (m, 3H), 2.91 - 2.81 (m, 2H), 2.77 - 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.66 - 2.57 (m, 3H), 2.56 (s, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.08 (m, 1H).	582.3	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
		(3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-((2-methylisindolin-5-yl)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2 <i>H</i> -benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3- <i>f</i>][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione hydrochloride	Example 1 and Intermediate B12	(CD ₃ OD) 8.28 (s, 1H) 7.45 - 7.38 (m, 1H) 7.37 - 7.30 (m, 4H) 7.29 - 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H) 4.83 (s, 2H), 4.69 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (dd, <i>J</i> = 14.0, 6.0 Hz, 2H), 4.42 - 4.33 (m, 1H), 4.32 - 4.24 (m, 1H), 3.55 (dd, <i>J</i> = 14.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 3.04 (dd, <i>J</i> = 14.0, 11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.68 (dd, <i>J</i> = 10.0, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.60 - 2.50 (m, 4H), 2.40 - 2.27 (m, 1H).	568.1
123		(3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(3-(1-methylazetidin-3-yl)benzyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2 <i>H</i> -benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3- <i>f</i>][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione	Example 1 and Intermediate B13	(CDCl ₃) 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.36 - 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.29 - 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.25 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.22 - 7.14 (m, 4H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.66 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.36 - 4.29 (m, 1H), 4.23 - 4.15 (m, 1H), 3.89 - 3.80 (m, 2H), 3.80 - 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.50 (m, 1H), 3.27 (s, 5H), 3.02 - 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.93 - 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.16 (m, 1H).	582.1
124					

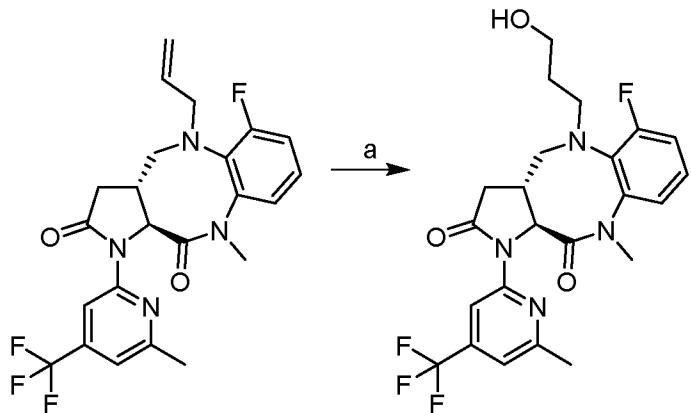
Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
125a	(3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(4-((<i>R/S</i>)-1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)benzyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2- <i>H</i> -benzo[<i>b</i>]pyrrolo[2,3- <i>f</i>][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione hydrochloride	Example 1 and Intermediate B14	(CDCl ₃) 12.17 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 7.42 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 2H), 7.38 - 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.23 - 7.14 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.66 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.39 - 4.27 (m, 1H), 4.24 - 4.08 (m, 2H), 3.93 (s, 1H), 3.47 (dd, J = 13.6, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.33 - 3.23 (m, 3H), 2.94 (t, J = 12.0 Hz, 2H), 2.80 (s, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.49 (s, 6H), 2.38 - 2.26 (m, 1H), 2.24 - 2.09 (m, 2H).	(CDCl ₃) 12.16 (br s, 1H), 8.29 (s, 1H), 7.70 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2H), 7.38 - 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.24 - 7.14 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.66 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (d, J = 14.0 Hz, 1H), 4.23 - 4.10 (m, 2H), 3.91 (s, 1H), 3.48 (dd, J = 14.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.32 (s, 3H), 2.95 (t, J = 12.4 Hz, 2H), 2.75 (s, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.61 (s, 1H), 2.50 (s, 6H), 2.16 (dd, J = 16.4, 11.6 Hz, 2H).	
125b	(3a <i>R</i> ,11a <i>S</i>)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(4-((<i>S/R</i>)-1-methylpyrrolidin-2-yl)benzyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2- <i>H</i> -benzo[<i>b</i>]pyrrolo[2,3- <i>f</i>][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3 <i>H</i>)-dione				

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
126a		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-((2S/R,4S/R)-1,2-dimethylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione Example 2 and Intermediate B15	(CDCl ₃) 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.37 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.27 - 7.21 (m, 2H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 4.54 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (dd, J = 4.4, 14.0 Hz, 1H), 3.29 (s, 3H), 3.12 - 2.98 (m, 1H), 2.98 - 2.91 (m, 1H), 2.89 - 2.76 (m, 3H), 2.65 (dd, J = 16.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.15 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 3H), 1.87 - 1.69 (m, 3H), 1.67 - 1.46 (m, 2H), 1.38 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 3H).	(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.44 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.50 (dd, J = 14.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.05 - 2.85 (m, 4H), 2.81 - 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.22 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 2.16 - 2.06 (m, 1H), 2.01 - 1.90 (m, 1H), 1.86 - 1.76 (m, 2H), 1.47 - 1.38 (m, 1H), 1.31 - 1.21 (m, 1H), 1.15 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 3H), 1.00 - 0.85 (m, 1H).	
126b		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-((2R/S,4R/S)-1,2-dimethylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione			

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
126c		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-((2R,S,4S/R)-1,2-dimethylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 7.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.33 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.63 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.51 (dd, J = 13.6, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.08 - 2.91 (m, 4H), 2.74 (dd, J = 16.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.65 - 2.57 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.47 - 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.23 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 1.85 - 1.48 (m, 6H), 1.16 - 0.98 (m, 3H).		
126d		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-((2S/R,4R/S)-1,2-dimethylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.32 - 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.06 - 2.86 (m, 4H), 2.73 (m, 1H), 2.62 - 2.51 (m, 2H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.41 - 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 1.78 (m, 1H), 1.68 - 1.58 (m, 2H), 1.56 - 1.48 (m, 1H), 1.48 - 1.38 (m, 1H), 1.01 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H).		

Example 127

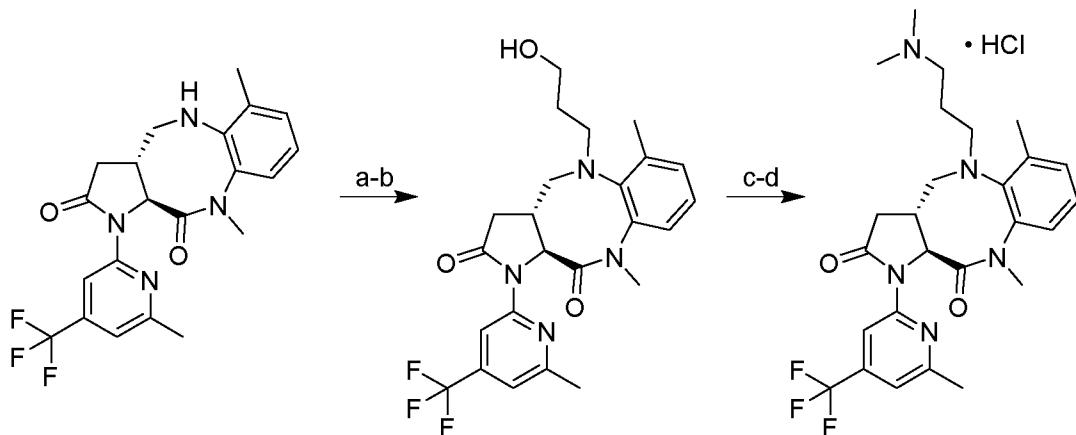
(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Fluoro-5-(3-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. To a solution of **Example 4** (100 mg, 0.22 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added a solution of borane dimethyl sulfide complex (10 M in THF, 65 μ L) in DCM (0.59 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with methanol (2 mL) and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in THF (4 mL) and 1 M sodium hydroxide (0.65 mL) and 30% hydrogen peroxide (221 mg, 1.95 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 1 hr. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (30 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2 x 30 mL), 1 M sodium thiosulfate (30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound (14 mg, 69% yield) as a white solid.
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 481.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1 H), 7.35 - 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.18 - 7.14 (m, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.63 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (t, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 3.62 - 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 3H), 3.29 - 3.17 (m, 2H), 2.98 - 2.85 (m, 2H), 2.79 - 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.27 - 2.14 (m, 1H), 1.67 - 1.55 (m, 2H).

Example 128

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-(3-(Dimethylamino)propyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 4**, step a, using **Example 3** in step a.

Step b. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 127**, step a.

Step c. To a solution of (3a*R*,11a*S*)-5-(3-hydroxypropyl)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione (180 mg, 0.38 mmol) and TEA (76 mg, 0.76 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was added MsCl (52 mg, 0.45 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction was quenched with water (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (2 x 10 mL), dried with Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give 3-((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)propyl methanesulfonate (200 mg, 95% yield) as a yellow oil.

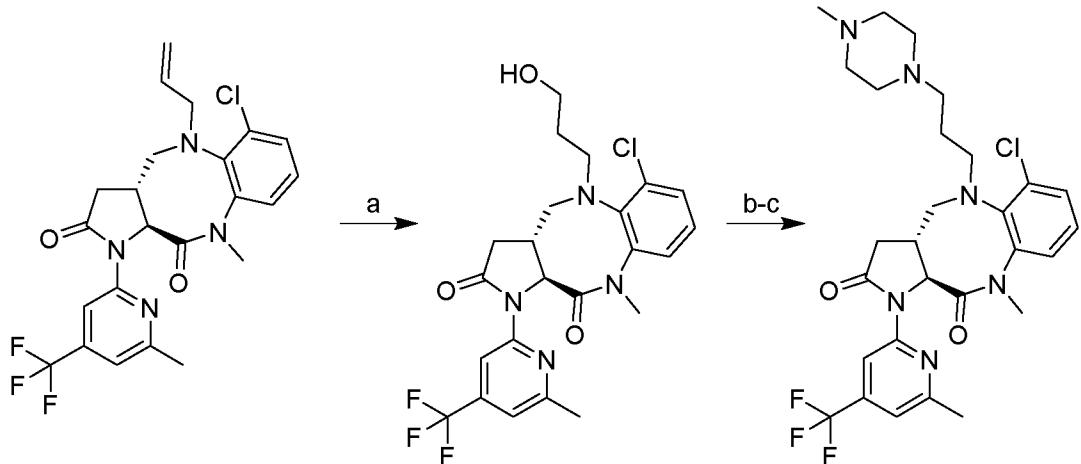
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 555.1.

Step d. A mixture of 3-((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6,10-dimethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)propyl methanesulfonate (180 mg, 0.32 mmol), dimethyl amine (2M in THF, 1.62 mL, 3.24 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (90 mg, 0.65 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 4 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL), dried with Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound as a HCl salt (55 mg, 30% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 504.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.45 - 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 4.74 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (dd, J = 13.6, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.21 - 3.04 (m, 4H), 3.03 - 2.94 (m, 1H), 2.90 (s, 6H), 2.89 - 2.82 (m, 1H), 2.77 - 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 2.47 - 2.44 (m, 3H), 2.43 - 2.36 (m, 1H), 1.93 - 1.81 (m, 2H).

Example 129

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(3-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)propyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 127**, step a, using **Example 5**.

Step b. A mixture of ((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-5-(3-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione (20 mg, 0.04 mmol) and Dess-Martin periodinane (26 mg, 0.06 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was stirred at 25 °C for 30 min. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was quenched with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (1 mL) and sat. aq. Na₂S₂O₃ (1 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (2 x 10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give 3-((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)propanal (19 mg, 95% yield) as white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 495.0.

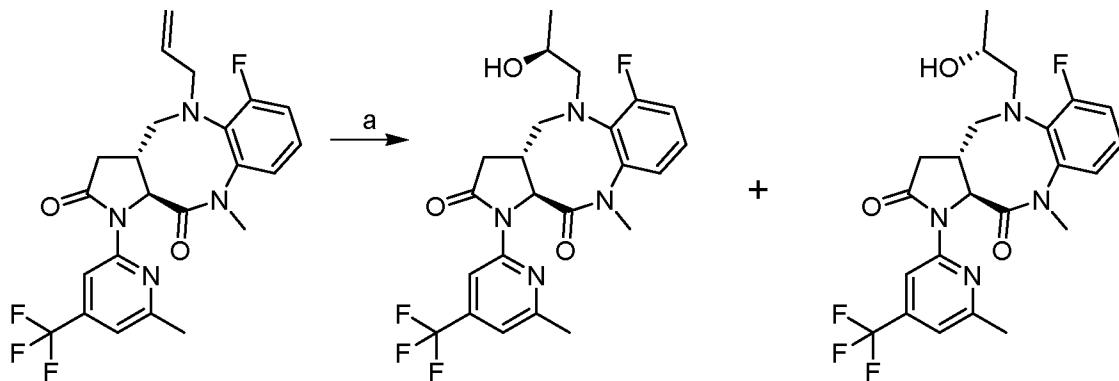
Step c. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 7**, step c.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 579.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.47 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.56 (dd, *J* = 3.2, 13.6 Hz, 1H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 3.15 - 3.01 (m, 3H), 3.00 - 2.87 (m, 3H), 2.77 - 2.55 (m, 10H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.44 - 2.41 (m, 4H), 2.26 - 2.18 (m, 1H).

Example 130a and 130b

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Fluoro-5-((S/R)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione and (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-fluoro-5-((R/S)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-

methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione



Step a. To a solution of **Example 4** (500 mg, 1.08 mmol) in THF (8 mL) was added a solution of borane dimethyl sulfide complex (10 M in THF, 0.32 mL) in DCM (2.92 mL). The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with MeOH (2 mL) and evaporated. The residue was dissolved into THF (8 mL) and 1 M sodium hydroxide (3.24 mL) and 30% hydrogen peroxide (1.10 g, 9.73 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (150 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2 x 30 mL), 1 M sodium thiosulfate (30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried with Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 1/2) to give the undesired isomer **Example 127** (370 mg, 71% yield) as a colourless solid and the desired racemic isomer which was further purified by Prep-HPLC followed by chiral SFC (column: Daicel ChiralCel OD-H (250x30mm, 5µm); mobile phase: A: 0.1% NH₄OH/MeOH; B: 50% CO₂) to give two products which were further purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compounds with unknown absolute configuration.

130a: (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-fluoro-5-((*S/R*)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione (14 mg) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 481.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.41 - 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (t, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.66 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.74 - 3.66 (m, 1H), 3.60 - 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.41 - 3.34 (m, 4H), 3.07 - 2.96 (m, 1H), 2.94 - 2.82 (m, 1H), 2.80 - 2.72 (m, 1H), 2.64 - 2.61 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.25 - 2.18 (m, 1H), 1.12 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H).

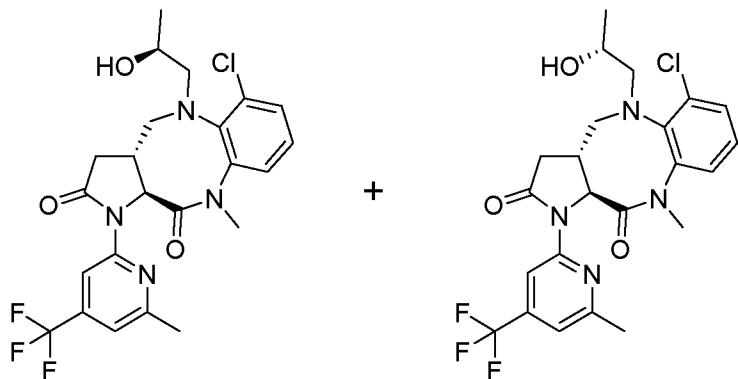
130b: (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-fluoro-5-((*R/S*)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione (17 mg) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 481.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.38 - 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.19 - 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.67 - 3.54

(m, 2H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.38 - 3.33 (m, 1H), 3.04 - 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.79 - 2.64 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.29 - 2.17 (m, 1H), 1.11 (d, $J = 6.4$ Hz, 3H).

Example 131a and 131b

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-5-((*S/R*)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione and **(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-5-((*R/S*)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione**



The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Example 130a** and **Example 130b**, using **Example 5**.

131a: *(3aR,11aS)-6-chloro-5-((S/R)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione*

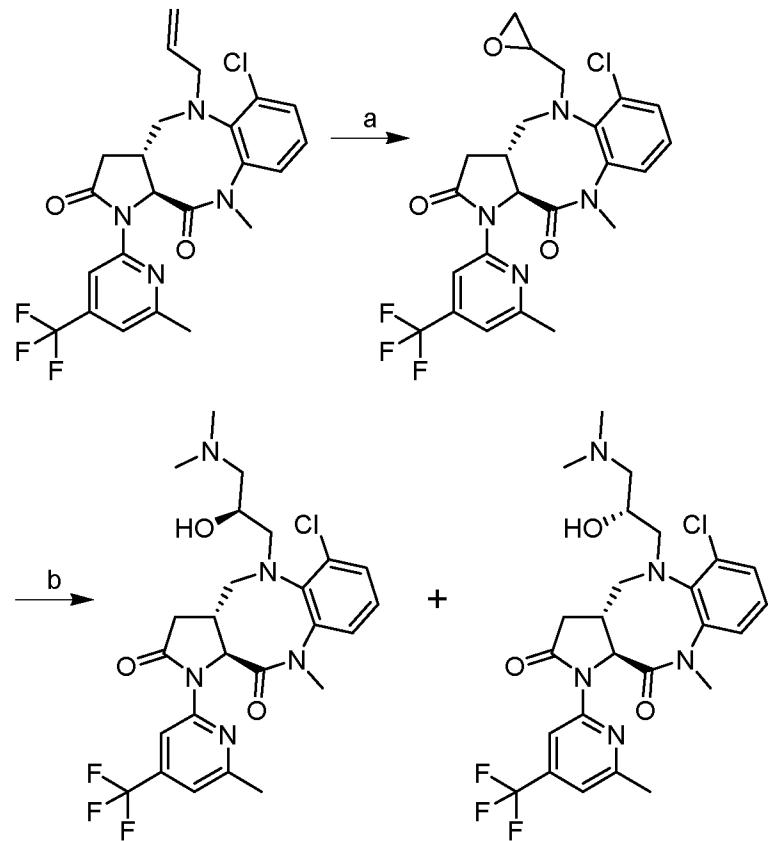
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 497.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.36 (s, 1H), 7.49 (dd, $J = 7.6, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.37 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, $J = 9.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.91 - 3.80 (m, 1H), 3.67 (dd, $J = 14.0, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.43 (s, 3H), 3.30 (dd, $J = 13.6, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.16 (s, 1H), 3.12 - 3.01 (m, 1H), 3.01 - 2.91 (m, 1H), 2.77 (dd, $J = 16.8, 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.27 (dd, $J = 16.8, 11.2$ Hz, 1H), 1.13 (d, $J = 6.4$ Hz, 3H).

131b: *(3a*R*,11*aS*)-6-chloro-5-((*R/S*)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione*

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 497.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.36 (s, 1H), 7.51 (dd, $J = 5.6, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.38 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, $J = 9.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.63 - 3.53 (m, 2H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.27 (dd, $J = 13.6, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.12 (dd, $J = 14.4, 12.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.01 - 2.89 (m, 1H), 2.78 (dd, $J = 16.8, 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.71 (s, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.26 (dd, $J = 16.8, 11.2$ Hz, 1H), 1.13 (d, $J = 6.4$ Hz, 3H).

Examples 132a and 132b

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-5-((*S/R*)-3-(dimethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione and (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-5-((*S/R*)-3-(dimethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. To a mixture of **Example 5** (100 mg, 0.21 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added *m*-CPBA (144 mg, 0.63 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 30 °C for 20 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with brine (3 x 50 mL), dried with Na₂SO₄ and evaporated. Purification by Prep-TLC (PE/EtOAc=1/2) gave (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione (90 mg, 87% yield) as a yellow solid. m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 495.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.48 - 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.36 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.67 - 4.62 (m, 1H), 3.72 - 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.39 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 3H), 3.36 - 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.13 - 2.96 (m, 4H), 2.80 - 2.68 (m, 2H), 2.53 - 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.27 - 2.18 (m, 1H).

Step b. To a mixture of (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(oxiran-2-ylmethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-

f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione (160 mg, 0.32 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added dimethyl amine (2 M in THF, 1.62 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated to give a residue, which was purified by Prep-HPLC to give the racemate (100 mg, 57% yield) as a yellow solid. The racemate was further purified by chiral SFC (column: Daicel ChiralPak IG (250x30mm, 10µm); mobile phase: A: 0.1% NH₄OH/2-propanol; B: 40% CO₂) to give the title compounds with unknown absolute configuration.

132a: (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-5-((S/R)-3-(dimethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione (25 mg, 25% yield) as a white solid.

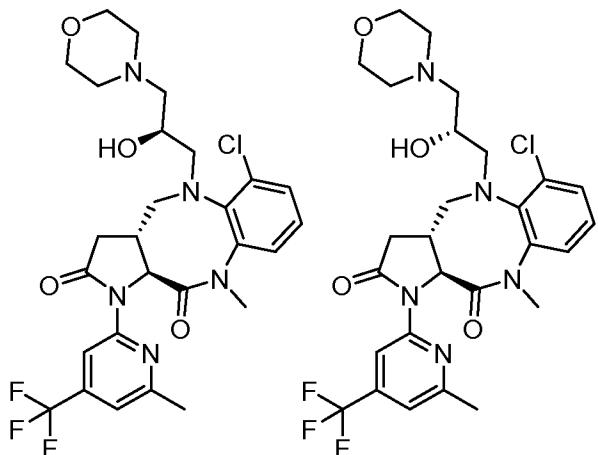
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 540.3; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.49 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.39 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 4.07 - 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.64 - 3.56 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 3.27 - 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.10 - 2.80 (m, 6H), 2.80 - 2.75 (m, 1H), 2.72 (s, 6H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.27 - 2.18 (m, 1H).

132b: (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-5-((S/R)-3-(dimethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione (30 mg, 29% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 540.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.48 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.35 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.71 - 3.61 (m, 2H), 3.39 (s, 3H), 3.29 - 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.08 - 2.97 (m, 2H), 2.96 - 2.89 (m, 1H), 2.78 - 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.47 - 2.42 (m, 1H), 2.31 (s, 6H), 2.29 - 2.17 (m, 3H).

Examples 133a and 133b

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-5-((S/R)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholinopropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione and (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-5-((R/S)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholinopropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



The title compound was prepared in a similar manner to **Example 132a** and **Example 132b**, using morpholine in step b.

133a: (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-5-((*S/R*)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholinopropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione

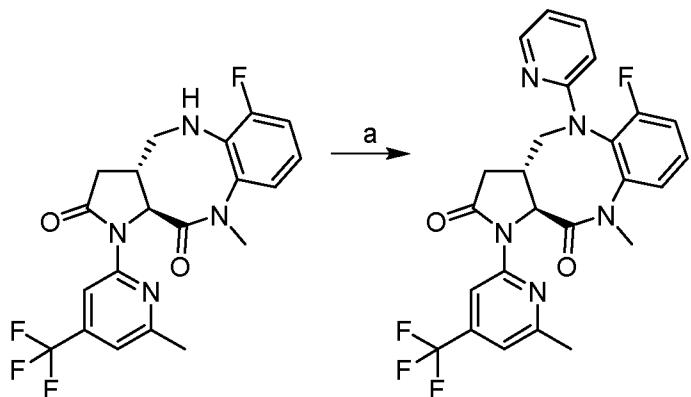
m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 582.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.49 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.37 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.64 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.89 - 3.81 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 4H), 3.67 - 3.59 (m, 1H), 3.41 (s, 3H), 3.16 - 3.07 (m, 1H), 3.05 - 2.93 (m, 3H), 2.79 - 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.71 - 2.53 (m, 4H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.48 - 2.39 (m, 2H), 2.27 - 2.19 (m, 1H).

133b: (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-5-((*R/S*)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholinopropyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 582.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.49 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.37 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.83 - 3.59 (m, 6H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.38 - 3.32 (m, 1H), 3.08 - 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.92 - 2.85 (m, 1H), 2.78 - 2.71 (m, 1H), 2.70 - 2.51 (m, 4H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.48 - 2.29 (m, 2H), 2.26 - 2.17 (m, 1H).

Example 134

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. A mixture of **Example 1** (200 mg, 0.47 mmol), 2-bromopyridine (112 mg, 0.71 mmol), RuPhos-Pd-G2 (CAS: 1375325-68-0; 37 mg, 0.047 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (308 mg, 0.95 mmol) in toluene (2 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 16 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by Prep-HPLC to give the title compound (13 mg, 5% yield) as yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 500.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.19 (dd, *J* = 4.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.57 - 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.40 - 7.29 (m, 3H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.68 (dd, *J* = 6.8, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (dd, *J* = 14.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (d, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.35 - 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 3.08 - 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.34 (dd, *J* = 17.2, 11.6 Hz, 1H).

The **Examples** in **Table 13** were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of **Example 128**, using the listed **Intermediates** in step a and step d.

Table 13

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
135		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-5-(3-(dimethylamino)propyl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione	Step a: Example 2 Step d: dimethyl amine (2 M in THF)	(CDCl ₃) 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.47 - 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.34 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.64 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.64 - 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.40 (s, 3H), 3.12 - 3.06 (m, 2H), 3.04 - 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.81 - 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.42 - 2.35 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 6H), 2.23 - 2.19 (m, 1H), 1.59 - 1.52 (m, 2H).	524.1
136		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(3-morpholinopropyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3H)-dione hydrochloride	Step a: Example 2 Step d: morpholine	(CDCl ₃) 12.97 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.44 - 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.31 - 7.23 (m, 2H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 4.53 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.31 - 4.11 (m, 2H), 3.91 - 3.87 (m, 2H), 3.60 - 3.55 (m, 1H), 3.40 - 3.38 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 3.32 - 3.28 (m, 1H), 3.20 - 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.10 - 2.95 (m, 3H), 2.94 - 2.82 (m, 2H), 2.82 - 2.66 (m, 3H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.21 - 2.03 (m, 2H), 1.99 - 1.89 (m, 1H).	566.1

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
137		(3aR,11aS)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(3-morpholinopropyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Step a: Example 1 Step d: morpholine	(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.36 - 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.22 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.17 - 7.10 (m, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 3.77 - 3.64 (m, 4H), 3.60 - 3.48 (m, 1H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.23 - 3.03 (m, 2H), 2.97 - 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.78 - 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.48 - 2.13 (m, 7H), 1.56 - 1.45 (m, 2H).	

The Examples in Table 14 were prepared using methods similar to those described in the synthesis of Example 134, using the listed Intermediates in step a and step d.

Table 14

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
138		(3aR,11aS)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(pyridin-3-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 1 and 3-bromopyridine	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.05 (dd, <i>J</i> = 4.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (d, <i>J</i> = 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 - 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.44 - 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.16 (dd, <i>J</i> = 8.4, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.86 (dd, <i>J</i> = 8.4, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.2, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.36 - 3.24 (m, 1H), 3.22 - 3.15 (m, 1H), 3.13 (s, 3H), 2.91 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.36 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
139		(3aR,11aS)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-phenyl-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 1 and bromobenzene	(CDCl ₃) 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.57 - 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.35 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.34 - 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.21 - 7.14 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.76 (t, <i>J</i> = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 4.86 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (d, <i>J</i> = 10.8 Hz, 1H), 3.32 - 3.14 (m, 2H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.93 - 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.40 - 2.27 (m, 1H).	
140		(3aR,11aS)-6-Fluoro-5-(4-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 1 and 2-bromo-4-methoxypyridine (CAS: 89488-29-9)	(CDCl ₃) 8.34 (s, 1H), 8.03 (d, <i>J</i> = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.62 - 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.39 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.29 (dd, <i>J</i> = 5.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 5.48 (s, 1H), 5.16 (dd, <i>J</i> = 14.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.82 (<i>d, J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.28 - 3.19 (m, 1H), 3.18 (s, 3H), 3.04 - 2.84 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.31 (dd, <i>J</i> = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H).	

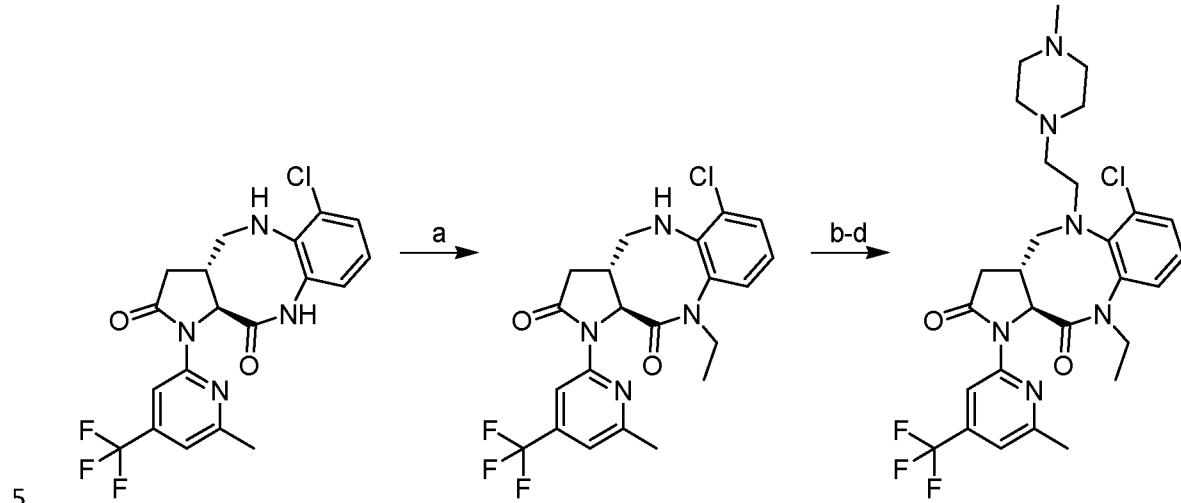
Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
141		(3aR,11aS)-6-Fluoro-5-(6-methoxy-2-yl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 1 and 2-bromo-6-methoxypyridine (CAS: 40473-07-2)	(CDCl ₃) 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.58 - 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.36 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.11 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.53 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.22 - 5.11 (m, 1H), 4.84 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.35 - 3.20 (m, 1H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 3.03 - 2.94 (m, 1H), 2.93 - 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.39 - 2.29 (m, 1H).	
142		(3aR,11aS)-6-Fluoro-5-(2-methoxy-4-yl)-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione	Example 1 and 4-bromo-2-methoxypyridine (CAS: 100367-39-3)	(CDCl ₃) 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.29 (d, <i>J</i> = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 5.90 (d, <i>J</i> = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 5.66 (s, 1H), 4.74 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.21 - 3.12 (m, 1H), 3.11 (s, 3H), 3.07 - 2.97 (m, 1H), 2.81 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 1H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M
143		(3aR,11aS)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-6-yl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione and Intermediate C1	Example 1	(CDCl ₃) 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.59 - 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.40 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (d, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 5.80 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (dd, J = 14.0, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.55 - 3.36 (m, 1H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 3.03 (dd, J = 13.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H), 2.93 (dd, J = 16.8, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.49 (s, 3H), 2.37 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.6 Hz, 1H).	
144		(3aR,11aS)-6-Fluoro-10-methyl-5-(1-methyl-1H-benzol[d]imidazol-6-yl)-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzol[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione and Intermediate C1	Example 1 6-bromo-1-methyl-1H-benzol[d]imidazole (CAS: 53484-16-5)	(CDCl ₃) 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.61 - 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.41 - 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.50 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.34 - 6.28 (m, 1H), 4.89 (d, J = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (d, J = 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.44 - 3.24 (m, 2H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.99 - 2.89 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.43 - 2.32 (m, 1H).	

Example Number	Structure	Name	Intermediates	$^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz) δ ppm	M1
145		(3aR,11aS)-6-Chloro-10-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2H-benzo[b]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3H)-dione Example 2 and 2-bromopyridine	(CDCl ₃) 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.21 (d, <i>J</i> = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (dd, <i>J</i> = 1.6, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56 - 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.44 - 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 6.70 (d, <i>J</i> = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 6.07 - 5.88 (m, 1H), 5.23 - 5.01 (m, 1H), 4.82 (d, <i>J</i> = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.34 - 3.21 (m, 1H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 3.10 - 2.91 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.39 - 2.31 (m, 1H).		

Example 146

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Chloro-10-ethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. To a solution of **Intermediate 5** (200 mg, 0.47 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added Cs₂CO₃ (460 mg, 1.41 mmol) and iodoethane (81 mg, 0.52 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (15 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (4 x 15 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-10-ethyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione (240 mg, crude) as light yellow oil. m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 453.1.

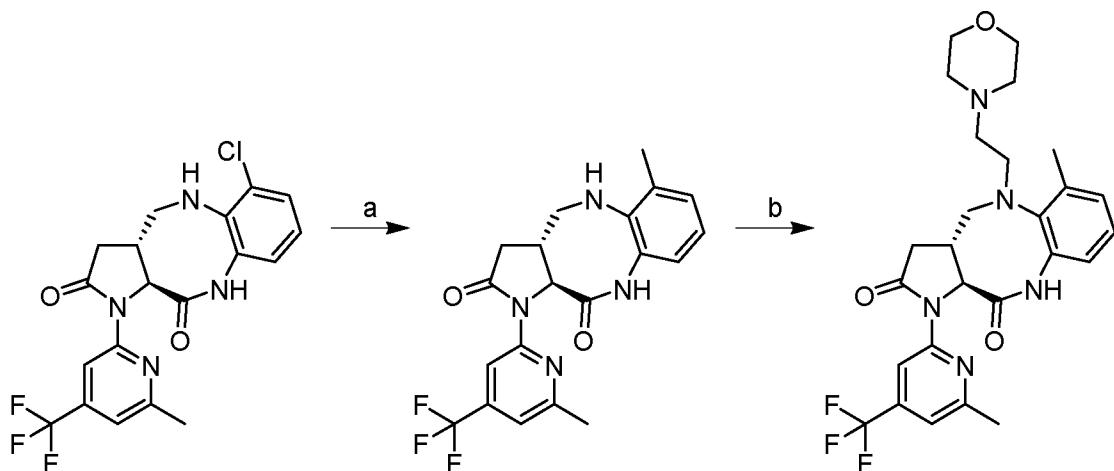
Steps b-d. These 3 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 7**, steps a-c.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 579.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.29 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.26 - 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 4.51 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.90 - 3.85 (m, 1H), 3.77 - 3.63 (m, 1H), 3.57 - 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.41 - 3.31 (m, 1H), 3.02 - 2.80 (m, 4H), 2.62 - 2.48 (m, 2H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.45 - 2.41 (m, 3H), 2.41 - 2.34 (m, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.22 - 1.94 (m, 3H), 1.22 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

20

Example 147

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-morpholinoethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. A mixture of **Intermediate 5** (1.0 g, 2.35 mmol), methylboronic acid (4.20 g, 70.6 mmol), Cy₃P-Pd-G3 (CAS: 1445086-12-3; 153 mg, 0.24 mmol), Cs₂CO₃ (1.90 g, 5.89 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (30 mL) was degassed and purged with N₂ 3 times. The reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 12 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered. The filtrate was evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 1/2) to give (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione (870 mg, 91% yield) as a white solid.

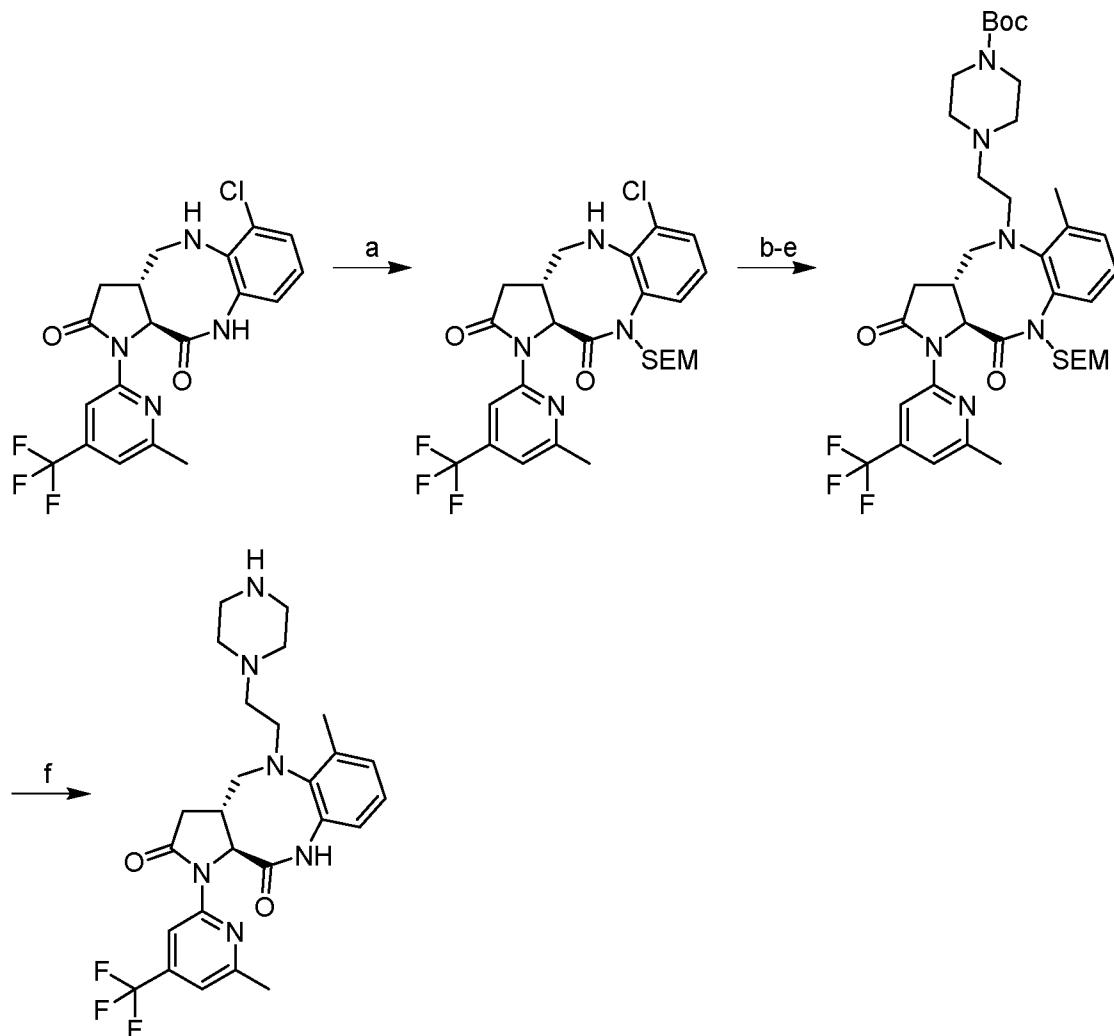
10 m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 404.9.

Step b. A mixture of (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione (150 mg, 0.37 mmol), **Intermediate B16** (240 mg, 1.85 mmol), NaBH₃CN (58 mg, 0.93 mmol), acetic acid (111 mg, 1.85 mmol) and 4 Å molecular sieves (150 mg) in MeOH (5 mL) was degassed and purged with N₂ 3 times. The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h under a N₂ atmosphere. Upon completion, the mixture was filtered. The filtrate was evaporated and purified by prep-HPLC to give the title compound (69 mg, 35% yield) as a white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 518.2; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.97 (br s, 1H), 7.28 - 7.16 (m, 3H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 4.72 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.98 - 3.80 (m, 4H), 3.67 - 3.63 (m, 2H), 3.39 - 3.27 (m, 1H), 3.03 - 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.88 - 2.57 (m, 7H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.24 (dd, *J* = 16.8, 10.8 Hz, 1H).

Example 148

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(piperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocene-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. To a solution of **Intermediate 5** (3 g, 7.06 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added Cs_2CO_3 (6.90 g, 21.2 mmol) and SEM-Cl (1.77 g, 10.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25

5 °C for 16 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with H_2O (60 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , evaporated and purified by column chromatography (PE/EtOAc = 3/1) to give (3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-chloro-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-10-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-
10 *f*][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione (1.5 g, 33% yield) as a light yellow solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 555.0; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.51 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.27 - 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 5.18 - 5.07 (m, 2H), 4.83 - 4.72 (m, 1H), 3.77 - 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.68 - 3.58 (m, 2H), 3.56 - 3.48 (m, 1H), 2.90 - 2.72 (m, 3H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.31 - 2.23 (m, 1H), 0.94 - 0.86 (m, 2H), 0.05 - 0.09 (m, 9H).

5 **Steps b-e.** These 4 steps were conducted in a similar manner to **Example 16**, steps a-d.

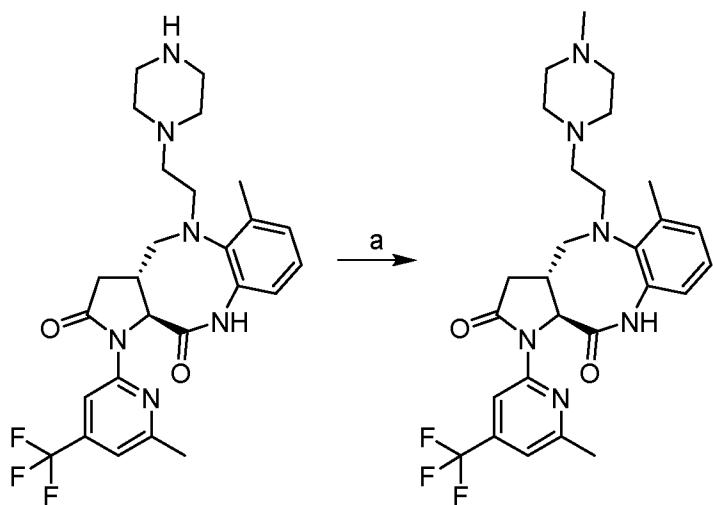
Step f. To a solution of *tert*-butyl 4-((3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2,11-dioxo-10-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)methyl)-1,2,3,3a,4,10,11,11a-octahydro-5*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-*f*][1,4]diazocin-5-yl)ethyl)piperazine-

1-carboxylate (150 mg, 0.20 mmol) in DCM (3 mL) was added TFA (3 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was evaporated. The resulting residue was dissolved in MeOH (3 mL) and NH₄OH (37%, 2.73 g, 28.8 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 1 h. Upon completion, the reaction mixture 5 was evaporated and purified by prep-HPLC to give the title compound (11 mg, 22% yield) as an off-white solid.

m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 517.1; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.39 (br s, 1H), 7.26 - 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.18 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.81 - 4.67 (m, 2H), 4.62 - 4.27 (m, 1H), 3.65 - 3.61 (m, 1H), 3.27 - 3.06 (m, 2H), 3.05 - 2.94 (m, 1H), 2.90 - 10 2.80 (m, 4H), 2.79 - 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.41 - 2.37 (m, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.33 - 2.17 (m, 3H).

Example 149

(3a*R*,11a*S*)-6-Methyl-1-(6-methyl-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-5-(2-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl)-1,3a,4,5,10,11a-hexahydro-2*H*-benzo[*b*]pyrrolo[2,3-f][1,4]diazocine-2,11(3*H*)-dione



Step a. This step was conducted in a similar manner to **Example 10**, step e, using **Example 148**.

20 m/z ES+ [M+H]⁺ 531.3; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 8.32 (s, 1H), 7.35 (br s, 1H), 7.25 - 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.19 - 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.10 - 7.08 (m, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.69 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (dd, J = 14.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.27 - 3.10 (m, 2H), 3.07 - 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.88 - 2.71 (m, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.49 - 2.44 (m, 4H), 2.44 - 2.40 (m, 3H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.37 - 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.34 - 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.22 (dd, J = 16.8, 11.2 Hz, 2H).

BIOLOGICAL DATA

Polθ Polymerase Domain WT K_i Assay

A PicoGreen assay was used to measure the K_i values of reversible compounds that inhibit
5 the activity of Polθ *in vitro*.

Human Polθ polymerase domain (aa1820-2590) was expressed in *E. Coli*, purified, aliquoted
and stored at -80 °C until required. Polθ substrate was generated from a 1.2:1 mix of DNA II
10 Short to DNA II Long to give a final concentration of 20 mM substrate in annealing buffer (20
mM Tris pH 7.5, 50 mM NaCl). The substrate was heated in 50 mL aliquots to 95 °C in a
heating block for 5 min before the heating block switched off, the reaction left to cool to rt and
stored at -20 °C until required.

Name	Sequence
DNA II short	5'-GCGGCTGTCATAAG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 1)
DNA II long	5'-GCTACATTGACAATGGCA- TCAAATCTCAGATTGCGTCTTATGACAGCCGCG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 2)

Assay measurements were performed with 1X buffer comprising 25 mM Tris pH 7.5, 12.5 mM
15 NaCl, 0.5 mM NaCl, 5% (v/v) glycerol, 0.01 % v/v Triton x-100, 0.1 mg/ml BSA, 1 mM DTT.
Test compounds were prepared by dilution in 100% DMSO to give a 12 µM intermediate stock
of each (100x final top concentration). 100 nL of 23x 1:1.5-fold serial dilutions and a DMSO
only control were dispensed using the Tecan dispenser into Greiner 384 well black low volume
plates (product code 784076). DMSO concentration was maintained at 1% of the final assay
20 volume by back filling with DMSO.

2x Working stock of substrate (200 nM of DNA substrate and 100 µM dNTPs) and enzyme
(0.312 nM Polθ) were made up in assay buffer. 5 µL / well of both enzyme and substrate 2x
solutions were dispensed using a Tempest dispenser (Formulatrix) into assay plates that had
25 been pre-dispensed with compound to give a final assay concentration of 100 nM DNA
substrate, 50 µM dNTPs and 0.156 nM Polθ. To stop the reaction, 5 µL of a solution containing
25 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5 and 20 mM EDTA was added at 6 timepoints (t=0, 15, 30, 60, 90, 120,
150, 180 mins) using the Tempest's time delay function. The plates were covered during the
time course to prevent evaporation. After completing the assay, 5 µL of detection reagent (25
0 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5 and 2.5% (v/v) PicoGreen) was dispensed into the wells using a Tempest
liquid handler (Formulatrix) and plates subsequently read on the CLARIOstar Plus (BMG
Labtech) using the default optical settings for fluorescein and the auto gain / focus settings.

All data analysis was carried out using GraphPad Prism V.8 (GraphPad Software Inc, San Diego, CA). Time course data for each inhibitor concentration were fitted to the linear regression model in GraphPad Prism. Any time points where the control (DMSO only) reaction

5 was no longer linear were excluded from the analysis. The initial rates (slopes) obtained from the linear regression were then plotted against inhibitor concentration and fitted to an inhibitor vs. response variable slope (four parameter) model on GraphPad Prism to determine the K_I values.

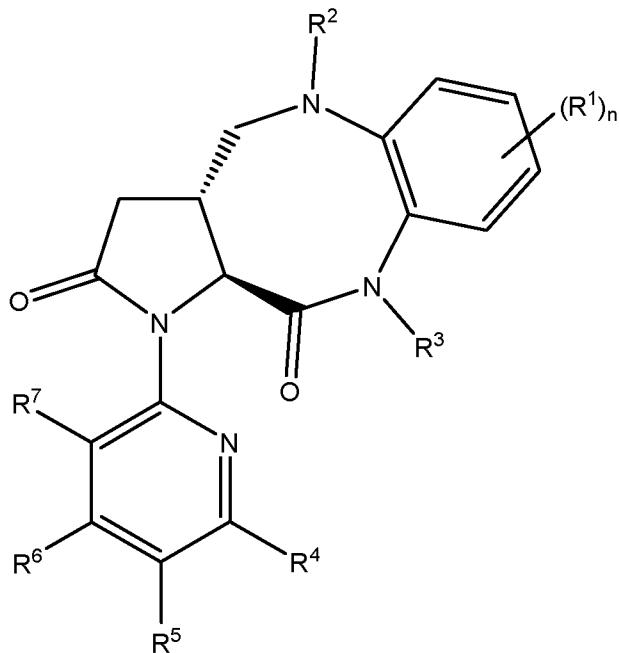
10 The compounds of **Examples 1 to 149** were tested in the above mentioned Polθ Polymerase Domain WT K_I Assay and the results are shown in the following table:

Example Number	K_I (nM)						
1	15.3	45	0.651	89	1.85	120b	4.14
2	0.847	46	0.515	90	0.991	121	0.258
3	0.927	47	0.605	91	17.3	122	1.94
4	8.33	48	0.307	92a	9.06	123	2.2
5	1.49	49	0.457	92b	14.7	124	4.26
6	5.14	50	0.721	93	1.19	125a	7.92
7	2	51	0.928	94	3.29	125b	2.48
8	4.36	52	0.957	95	3.7	126a	1.56
9	1.4	53	1.23	96a	1.45	126b	1.91
10	2.18	54	5.56	96b	1.66	126c	0.882
11	1.52	55	0.891	97	8.7	126d	1.48
12	1.27	56	3.12	98	4.91	127	7.21
13	51.1	57	0.564	99	3.05	128	1.39
14	0.757	58	0.777	100	1.75	129	1.23
15	1.22	59	1.13	101	3.73	130a	11.8
16	1.2	60	0.625	102	1.77	130b	10.2
17	2.43	61	0.759	103	2.43	131a	1.99
18	16.7	62	1.01	104	2.95	131b	1.92
19	1.87	63	1.07	105a	8.57	132a	6.27
20	1.82	64	0.816	105b	2.98	132b	6.14
21	9.94	65	1.38	106a	13.7	133a	1.47

Example Number	K _I (nM)						
22	1.79	66	0.936	106b	28.2	133b	2.46
23	1.48	67	0.598	107a	3.91	134	104
24	1.78	68	1.07	107b	5.21	135	3.49
25	0.711	69	1.12	108a	2.17	136	0.786
26	2.72	70	0.692	108b	1.55	137	10.1
27	1.33	71	1.15	109a	1.11	138	645
28	1.97	72	0.969	109b	2.02	139	56.8
29	1.42	73	8.12	110	2.08	140	79.6
30	0.381	74	1.21	111	0.619	141	86.3
31	2.62	75	1.81	112a	4.14	142	461
32	6.78	76	0.458	112b	1.81	143	97
33	1.73	77	11.3	113	0.237	144	28.8
34	3.82	78	1.1	114	1.64	145	30.5
35	1.09	79	1.36	115	1.08	146	7.01
36	1.25	80	0.186	116a	0.63	147	3.62
37	1.74	81	1	116b	0.421	148	3.04
38	1.2	82	0.431	117a	3.37	149	3.25
39	4.13	83	0.254	117b	4.09		
40	2.92	84	2.54	118a	8.5		
41	2.9	85	0.622	118b	6.04		
42	4.96	86	1.3	119a	1.28		
43	3.05	87	1.48	119b	1.08		
44	0.349	88	1.3	120a	1.39		

CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula (I):



5

(I)

or a tautomeric or a stereochemically isomeric form, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a solvate thereof, wherein:

n represents an integer selected from 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

R¹ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, hydroxy, halogen, haloC₁₋₆ alkyl, haloC₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, cyano or -NR^xR^y;

R² represents hydrogen, C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted by one or more amino and/or hydroxy groups, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy optionally substituted by one or more -NR^xR^y groups, C₁₋₆ alkanol optionally substituted by one or more -NR^xR^y groups, C₁₋₆ alkyl-NR^xR^y optionally substituted by one or more hydroxy groups, -X-aryl, -X-heterocyclyl, or -X-heteroaryl, wherein said aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl groups may be optionally substituted with one or more halogen, hydroxy, oxo, cyano, -NR^xR^y, C₁₋₆ alkyl, haloC₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkanol, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl-NR^xR^y, -CO-C₁₋₆ alkyl, -CO-C₁₋₆ alkanol, -CO-C₁₋₆ alkyl-NR^xR^y, -CONR^xR^y, -SO₂-C₁₋₆ alkyl or a heterocyclyl group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl group,

X represents a bond or a linker selected from -C(=O)- or a C_{1-C₄} alkylene group optionally substituted by one or more O, OH, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl or CO groups;

R³ represents hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl;

R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ independently represent hydrogen, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, halogen, haloC₁₋₆ alkyl, haloC₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl, cyano or -NR^xR^y; and

R^x and R^y independently represent hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl.

2. The compound as defined in claim 1, wherein n represents 0, 1, 2 or 3, such as 1.

5 3. The compound as defined in claim 1 or claim 2, wherein R¹ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) or halogen (such as fluorine or chlorine), such as C₁₋₆ alkyl (in particular methyl).

4. The compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein:

10 n represents 1 and R¹ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) or halogen (such as fluorine or chlorine), such as wherein n represents 1 and R¹ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl (in particular methyl); or

n represents 2 and R¹ represents halogen (such as fluorine or chlorine); or

n represents 3 and R¹ represents halogen (such as fluorine or chlorine).

15

5. The compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein R² represents:

hydrogen;

C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted by one or more amino and/or hydroxy groups (such as -CH₂-CH₂-N(Et)₂, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-N(Me)₂, -CH₂-CH₂-NH-CH₂-CH₂-NH-Me, or -CH₂-CH₂-N(Me)-CH₂-CH₂-OH);

C₂₋₆ alkenyl (such as (-CH₂=CH₂);

C₁₋₆ alkoxy optionally substituted by one or more -NR^xR^y groups (such as -CH₂-CH₂-O-CH₂-CH₂-N(Me)₂);

C₁₋₆ alkanol optionally substituted by one or more -NR^xR^y groups (such as -CH₂-CH₂-

25 OH, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-OH, -CH₂-CH(Me)-OH, -CH₂-CH(OH)-Me, or -CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-N(Me)₂);

-X-aryl (such as -phenyl, -CH₂-phenyl, or -cyclobutyl-OCH₂-phenyl);

-X-heterocyclyl (such as -CH₂-pyrrolidinyl, -CH₂-piperidinyl, -CH₂-morpholinyl, -CO-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-pyrrolidinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-piperidinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-morpholinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-thiomorpholinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-1-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl, -CH₂-

30 CH₂-2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-hexahydrodropyrazino[2,1-c][1,4]oxazin-8(1H)-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl,

-CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-morpholinyl, or -CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-morpholinyl);

and

-X-heteroaryl (such as -pyridinyl, -pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-6-yl, benzo[d]imidazol-6-yl, -

5 CH₂-pyridinyl, -CH₂-tetrahydropyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydroimidazo[1,2-

a]pyrazin-2-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydro-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydro-

[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyrazin-3-yl, -CH₂-tetrahydroisoquinolin-6-yl, or -CH₂-isoindolin-5-yl);

wherein said aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl groups may be optionally substituted with one or more halogen (such as fluorine), hydroxy, oxo, cyano, -NR^xR^y (such as -N(Me)₂), C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl), haloC₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CH₂-CH₂-F), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CO-methyl), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CO-CH(OH)-Me), C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CH₂OH, or -CH₂-CH₂-OH), C₁₋₆ alkoxy (such as -OMe, or -CH₂-CH₂-OMe), -CONR^xR^y (such as -CON(Me)₂), -SO₂-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -SO₂Me) or a heterocyclyl (such as oxetanyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl) group 5 optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) group,

such as wherein R² represents:

10 -X-heterocyclyl (such as -CH₂-pyrrolidinyl, -CH₂-piperidinyl, -CH₂-morpholinyl, -CO-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-pyrrolidinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-piperidinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-morpholinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-thiomorpholinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-1-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-2-oxa-6-azaspiro[3.3]heptan-6-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-hexahydropyrazino[2,1-c][1,4]oxazin-8(1H)-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl, -CH₂-CH₂-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-yl, 15 -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-morpholinyl, or -CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-morpholinyl); wherein said heterocyclyl group may be optionally substituted with one or more halogen (such as fluorine), hydroxy, oxo, cyano, -NR^xR^y (such as -N(Me)₂), C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl), haloC₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CH₂-CH₂-F), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -CO-methyl), -CO-C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CO-CH(OH)-Me), C₁₋₆ alkanol (such as -CH₂OH, or -CH₂-CH₂-OH), C₁₋₆ 20 alkoxy (such as -OMe, or -CH₂-CH₂-OMe), -CONR^xR^y (such as -CON(Me)₂), -SO₂-C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as -SO₂Me) or a heterocyclyl (such as oxetanyl, azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl) group optionally substituted by a C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) group,

25 in particular wherein R² represents -CH₂-CH₂-piperazinyl wherein said piperazinyl group may be optionally substituted with one or more C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl) group.

6. The compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 5, wherein R³ represents hydrogen or C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl or ethyl), such as wherein R³ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl (in particular methyl).

30

7. The compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 6, wherein X represents a bond or a linker selected from -C(=O)- or a C₁-C₃ alkylene group optionally substituted by one or more O, OH, C₃₋₈ cycloalkyl or CO groups (such as -CH₂-, -cyclobutyl-OCH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-, -CH₂-CH₂-CH₂-, or -CH₂-CH(OH)-CH₂-).

5

8. The compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein R^x and R^y independently represent hydrogen and C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl or ethyl), such as both of R^x and R^y represent C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl or ethyl).

- 5 9. The compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein R⁴ represents:
hydrogen;
C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl or ethyl);
C₂₋₆ alkenyl (such as ethenyl); C₁₋₆ alkoxy (such as methoxy);
halogen (such as chlorine); or
10 -NR^xR^y (such as -N(Me)₂ or -N(Me)(Et)),

such as wherein R⁴ represents C₁₋₆ alkyl (in particular methyl).

10. The compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 9, wherein R⁵ represents:
15 hydrogen;
halogen (such as chlorine); or
C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl),

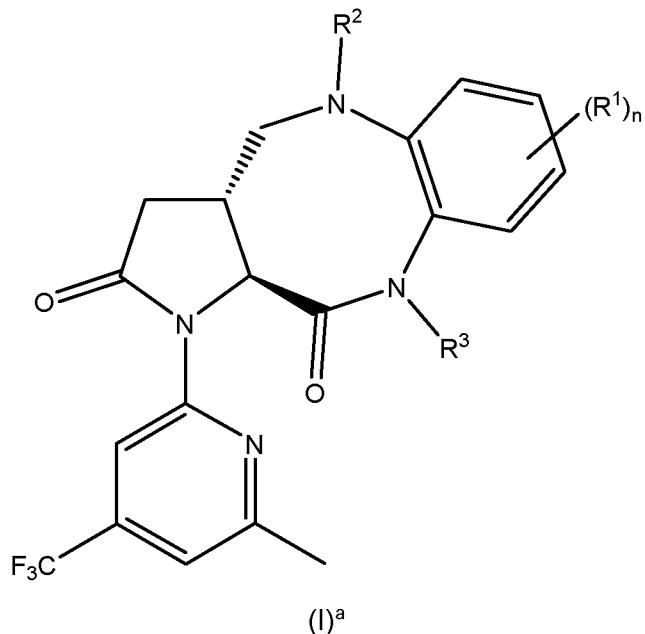
such as wherein R⁵ represents hydrogen.

- 20 11. The compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 10, wherein R⁶ represents:
C₁₋₆ alkyl (such as methyl, ethyl or isopropyl);
C₂₋₆ alkenyl (such as -C(=CH₂)(Me));
halogen (such as bromine);
25 haloC₁₋₆ alkyl (such as trifluoromethyl or -C(H)(Me)-CF₃); or
haloC₁₋₆ alkoxy (such as difluoromethoxy),

such as wherein R⁶ represents haloC₁₋₆ alkyl (such as trifluoromethyl).

- 30 12. The compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein R⁷ represents hydrogen or cyano, such as hydrogen.

13. The compound as defined in claim 1 which is a compound of formula (I)^a:



or a tautomeric or a stereochemically isomeric form, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a solvate thereof, wherein n, R¹, R² and R³ are as defined in any of claims 1 to 6.

5

14. The compound as defined in claim 1, wherein the compound is the free base of a compound of Examples 1-149 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

10 15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula (I) as defined in any of claims 1 to 14.

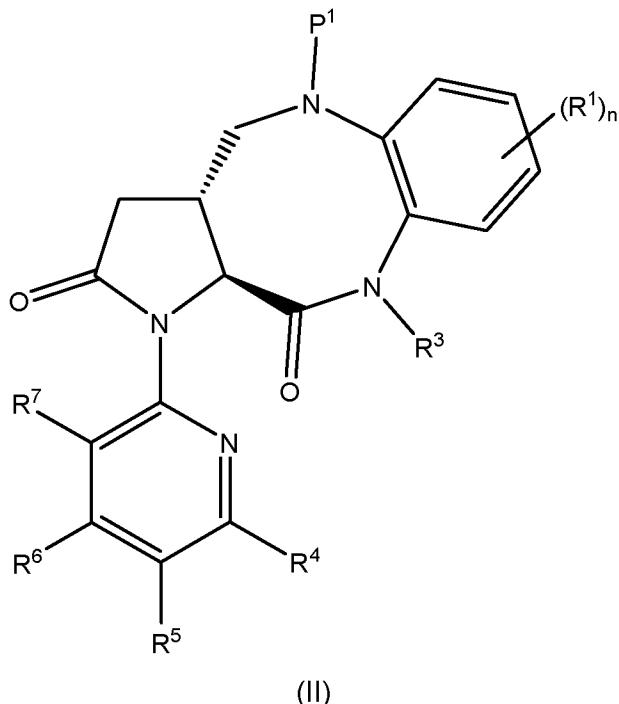
16. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula (I) as defined in any of claims 1 to 14, in combination with one or more therapeutic agents.

15 17. A compound as defined in any of claims 1 to 14 for use in therapy.

18. A compound as defined in any of claims 1 to 14 for use in the prophylaxis or treatment of cancer.

20 19. A process for preparing a compound of formula (I) as defined in claim 1 which comprises:

(a) preparing a compound of formula (I) wherein R² represents hydrogen which comprises deprotection of a compound of formula (II);



wherein n, R¹, R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁷ are as defined herein before and P¹ represents a suitable protecting group, such as Boc;

5

- (b) interconversion of a compound of formula (I) or protected derivative thereof to a further compound of formula (I) or protected derivative thereof;

- (c) deprotection of a protected derivative of a compound of formula (I);

- 10 (e) optional formation of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of formula (I).

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No

PCT/GB2022/052689

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

INV. C07D487/04 A61P35/00 A61K31/407

ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

A61P C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>WO 2021/028643 A1 (ARTIOS PHARMA LTD [GB]) 18 February 2021 (2021-02-18) pages 1-3</p> <p>-----</p>	1-19

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority, claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance;; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance;; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

Date of mailing of the international search report

11 January 2023

20/01/2023

Name and mailing address of the ISA/

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Lauro, Paola

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/GB2022/052689

Box No. I Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence(s) (Continuation of item 1.c of the first sheet)

1. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application, the international search was carried out on the basis of a sequence listing:
 - a. forming part of the international application as filed.
 - b. furnished subsequent to the international filing date for the purposes of international search (Rule 13ter.1(a)).
 accompanied by a statement to the effect that the sequence listing does not go beyond the disclosure in the international application as filed.
2. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application, this report has been established to the extent that a meaningful search could be carried out without a WIPO Standard ST.26 compliant sequence listing.
3. Additional comments:

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/GB2022/052689

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 2021028643 A1	18-02-2021	CN EP JP US WO	114667167 A 4010080 A1 2022548822 A 2022298134 A1 2021028643 A1	24-06-2022 15-06-2022 22-11-2022 22-09-2022 18-02-2021